

**TENTATIVE AGENDA & MEETING NOTICE  
BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS**

**TUESDAY, AUGUST 20, 2013  
5:30 P.M.**

**WATAUGA COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING  
COMMISSIONERS' BOARD ROOM**

TIME	#	TOPIC	PRESENTER	PAGE
5:30	1	CALL REGULAR MEETING TO ORDER		
	2	APPROVAL OF MINUTES: August 6, 2013, Regular Meeting August 6, 2013, Closed Session		1
	3	APPROVAL OF THE AUGUST 20, 2013 AGENDA		11
5:35	4	SHERIFF'S OFFICE OUT-OF-STATE TRAVEL REQUEST	CAPTAIN AL REED	13
5:40	5	BOARD OF EDUCATION'S REQUEST FOR LOTTERY FUNDS	MS. LY MARZE	19
5:45	6	WATAUGA COUNTY LIBRARY'S REQUEST TO NAME A MEETING ROOM IN HONOR AND MEMORY OF MS. EVELYN JOHNSON	MS. MONICA CARUSO	27
5:50	7	PROJECT ON AGING'S REQUEST TO ACCEPT THE 2014 SENIOR'S HEALTH INSURANCE INFORMATION PROGRAM (SHIIP) GRANT/CONTRACT	MS. ANGIE BOITNOTTE	39
5:55	8	BID AWARD FOR NEW TRASH TRUCK	MR. J. V. POTTER	57
6:00	9	PUBLIC HEARINGS TO ALLOW CITIZEN COMMENT ON THE FOLLOWING:		
	A.	The Board's Request to Rename the Hwy 421 Bridge Over the South Fork of the New River In Memory of Deputy Sheriff William Ronald Mast, Jr.	CHAIRMAN MILLER	59
	B.	New Road Names	MR. JEFF VIRGINIA	65
	C.	The Board's Intent to Purchase Property on NC Hwy 194 North for the Potential Development of A Business Park.	MR. JOE FURMAN	67
6:05	10	BUDGET AMENDMENTS	MS. MARGARET PIERCE	209
6:10	11	MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS	MR. DERON GEOUQUE	
	A.	Proposed Resolution Establishing the Watauga County Department of Social Services Advisory Board		211
	B.	Appointment of the North Carolina Association of County Commissioners (NCACC) Annual Conference Voting Delegate		215
	C.	September Meeting Schedule		217
	D.	Boards & Commissions		219
	E.	Announcements		225
6:15	12	PUBLIC COMMENT		233
7:15	13	BREAK		233
7:20	14	CLOSED SESSION Attorney/Client Matters – G. S. 143-318.11(a)(3)		233
7:30	15	ADJOURN		

**AGENDA ITEM 2:**

**APPROVAL OF MINUTES:**

August 6, 2013, Regular Meeting

August 6, 2013, Closed Session Minutes

**DRAFT****MINUTES****WATAUGA COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS  
TUESDAY, AUGUST 6, 2013**

The Watauga County Board of Commissioners held a regular meeting on Tuesday, August 6, 2013, at 8:30 A.M. in the Commissioners' Board Room of the Watauga County Administration Building, Boone, North Carolina.

**PRESENT:** David Blust, Vice-Chairman  
 Billy Kennedy, Commissioner  
 John Welch, Commissioner  
 Perry Yates, Commissioner  
 Stacy Eggers, IV, County Attorney  
 Deron Geouque, County Manager  
 Tammy Adams, Substitute Clerk to the Board

*[Chairman Miller was absent due to prior commitments.]*

Vice-Chairman Blust called the meeting to order at 8:00 A.M.

Commissioner Yates opened the meeting with a prayer and Commissioner Kennedy led the Pledge of Allegiance.

**APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

Vice-Chairman Blust called for additions and/or corrections to the July 16, 2013, regular meeting and closed session minutes.

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to approve the July 16, 2013, regular meeting minutes as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
 Nay-0  
 Absent-1(Miller)

Commissioner Yates, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to approve the July 16, 2013, closed session minutes as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
 Nay-0  
 Absent-1(Miller)

**APPROVAL OF AGENDA**

Chairman Miller called for additions and/or corrections to the August 6, 2013, agenda.

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Yates, moved to approve the August 6, 2013, agenda as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1 (Miller)

**WATAUGA COUNTY ARTS COUNCIL REQUEST TO INSTALL FENCE AT SHADOWLINE PROPERTY**

Ms. Cherry Johnson, Watauga County Arts Council Executive Director, requested the Board approve the addition and removal of fencing and the relocation of the storage building in the back of the property currently leased by the Arts Council. The requested changes would be at no cost to the County and a fundraiser was underway to sell pickets which can be hand painted for the new fence.

County Manager Geouque stated that Ms. Johnson would need to contact the Town of Boone regarding any permits required to relocate the storage building.

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to approve the changes as presented by the Arts Council.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

**REQUEST FOR SUPPORT OF TRAILS AND GREENWAYS BY THE HIGH COUNTRY RECREATION**

Mr. Scott St. Clair, High Country Recreation presented information on the economic benefit of trails and greenways to the County. Mr. St. Clair urged the Board to pursue federal, state, and local partnerships in an effort to expand and enhance the communities' trails and greenways.

This report was presented for information only and, therefore, no action was required.

**REQUEST TO AWARD BID FOR CONSTRUCTION OF THE LAW OFFICERS' MEMORIAL PROJECT**

Mr. Bill Dixon, Appalachian Architects, reviewed the bids received for the law enforcement memorial. Four bids were received with Michael Austin Construction, Inc. being the lowest responsible bidder. However, Mr. Austin recently passed away thus leaving Penick Construction the lowest bidder with an amount of \$82,614.99 including Alternate 1. Per County Manager's



request, Mr. Marsh provided an estimate should the County wish to utilize its own forces to construct the memorial. The cost to complete the memorial with County forces would be approximately \$41,000 including \$5,000 to \$8,000 for contracted services. Mr. Marsh estimated that construction on the memorial could begin in late fall, or in worst case, next spring. Neither the low bid nor the County's own force estimate included the cost of the monument as the Sheriff's Office was still working on providing the actual figure. The Sheriff's Office staff has been working on the cost for several months and provided a range of \$7,000 to \$12,000 for the monument portion. The Sheriff believes his staff can construct the memorial for \$17,000.

Commissioner Yates, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to exempt this project from the competitive bid process per North Carolina General Statutes 143-135.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

Commissioner Yates, Seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to establish a budget of \$53,000 including the monument and direct Mr. Marsh to work closely with the Sheriff and his staff to construct the memorial, and potentially reduce the overall cost of the project as much possible, with funds to come from the administrative contingency.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

### **BRUSH GRINDING CONTRACT**

Mr. J.V. Potter, Operations Service Director, requested the Board approve the renewal of the existing grinding contract for an additional year. The current provider, Riverside Stump Dump, has agreed to renew the current grinding contract at \$18.00 per ton. Staff has been satisfied with Riverside and would recommend the Board grant the renewal. Adequate funds have been budgeted to cover the contract expense.

Commissioner Yates, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to approve the contract with Riverside Stump Dump in the amount of \$18.00 per ton for grinding in Fiscal Year 2013-2014 as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

## **COMMUNICATIONS & EMERGENCY SERVICES MATTERS**

### ***A. Proposed Contract with BSI Digital***

### ***B. Proposed Contract with Wireless Communications***

Mr. Jeff Virginia, Director of Emergency Services presented additional contracts required for the County's E911 system. The first contract was with BIS Digital in the amount of \$5,216 that provides the ability to add eight (8) additional recorded lines. Mr. Virginia stated that they may not need the contract with BIS Digital if they could rework some lines. The second contract was with Wireless Communications Inc., in the amount of \$8,600 for a service agreement on the communications console. Adequate funds have been budgeted in the current fiscal year to cover the contracts.

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to approve the BIS Digital contract as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Yates, moved to approve the Wireless Contract as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

## **TAX MATTERS**

### ***A. Monthly Collections Report***

Tax Administrator Larry Warren presented the Tax Collections Report for the month of July 2013. This report was presented for information only and, therefore, no action was required.

### ***B. Refunds and Releases***

Mr. Warren presented the following Refunds and Releases for July 2013 for Board approval:

TO BE TYPED IN MINUTE BOOK

Commissioner Yates, seconded by Commissioner Kennedy, moved to approve the Refunds and Releases Report for July 2013, as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

***C. Annual Settlement of Tax Collector***

Tax Administrator Warren presented the following Annual Settlement Statements for Fiscal Year 2013 for Board approval:

TO BE TYPED IN MINUTE BOOK

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to approve the Annual Settlement Statements for Fiscal Year 2013, as presented.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

***D. Oath to Collect Taxes***

Mr. Warren presented a proposed order granting authorization to collect taxes for Fiscal Year 2014. Once approved, a sworn oath was to be administered to Tax Administrator Warren.

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Yates, moved to grant authorization for Tax Administrator Warren to collect taxes for Fiscal Year 2014.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

**MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS*****A. Appointment of North Carolina Association of County Commissioners (NCACC) Annual Conference Voting Delegate***

The North Carolina Association of County Commissioners' (NCACC) Annual Conference is scheduled for August 22-25, 2013, in Guilford County. Each county in attendance is required to select a voting member for representation at the annual business meeting which is conducted as a part of the conference. Submission of the voting delegate is due August 9, 2013.

Vice-Chairman Blust tabled selection of a voting member until the August 20, 2013 Board meeting.

***B. September Meeting Schedule***

The Board has historically cancelled the first regular meeting in September due to the Labor Day Holiday. Direction from the Board is requested regarding the September meeting schedule.

Vice Chairman Blust tabled this item until the August 20, 2013 Board meeting.

### *C. Boards & Commissions*

At the July 16, 2013, regular meeting the Board appointed Mr. Frank Bolick as a regular ETJ member on the Town of Boone Planning Commission and Mr. Dale Greene as a regular ETJ member on the Town of Boone Board of Adjustment.

The following seats remain to be filled:

#### Boone Board of Adjustment

One (1) Regular Appointments  
Two (2) Alternate Appointments

#### Boone Planning Commission

One (1) Regular Appointments

Mr. Wayne Green sent an email requesting consideration for appointment to the Town's Board of Adjustment whose name was submitted to the Town of Boone for consideration. The Town has submitted Richard Woods and Dr. Jerry Butler to serve on the Board of Adjustment. Additionally, the Council nominated both Mr. Woods and Dr. Butler to serve as Alternate ETJ members, if not considered for an ETJ Regular appointment. Also, the County received an application from Jon Tate for either an appointment to the Town's Planning Board or Board of Adjustment.

The above are second readings and, therefore, action may be taken if so desired.

Commissioner Welch, seconded by Commissioner Kennedy, moved to appoint Richard Woods as a regular member on the Boone Board of Adjustment.

Commissioner Welch, seconded by Commissioner Kennedy, moved to appoint Dr. Jerry Butler as an alternate member on the Boone Board of Adjustment.

Commissioner Welch, seconded by Commissioner Kennedy, moved to table the appointment of a second alternate member to the Boone Board of Adjustment.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

Commissioner Yates, seconded by Commissioner Bluest, moved to appoint Jon Tate as a regular member on the Boone Planning Commission.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

The AppalCART Board will have an at-large seat vacant effective August 26, 2013. AppalCART recommends that Ms. Kedith England be appointed to fill this seat. A Volunteer Application has also been received by Ms. Wanda Miller who is interested in serving on the AppalCART Board.

The above is a second reading for Ms. England and a first reading for Ms. Miller.

Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to appoint Kedith England to an at-large seat on the AppalCART Board. Due to the votes being split, further action was tabled until the August 20, 2013 meeting.

VOTE: Aye-2(Kennedy, Welch)  
 Nay-2(Blust, Yates)  
 Absent-1(Miller)

#### ***D. Announcements***

County Manager Geouque announced the following:

- McGill Associates will make a full presentation of the report at the Economic Development Commission Meeting on Thursday, August 8, 2013, at 1:30 P.M. at the Appalachian Enterprise Center. Board members are invited to attend the presentation.
- The North Carolina Department of Transportation (NCDOT) will hold a meeting to discuss the NC 105/Bodenheimer connector road on August 12, 2013, in the Commissioners' Board Room. The Commissioners are invited to review the maps and ask questions from 3:00 PM to 5:00 PM with the 5:00 PM to 7:00 PM timeframe set for the general public.
- Three public hearings are scheduled to be held at the August 20, 2013, Board meeting. They are to allow citizen comment on the following matters:
  - New Road Names
  - Renaming the NC Hwy 421 Bridge over the South Fork of the New River in Memory of Deputy William Ronald Mast, Jr.
  - The Board of Commissioners' intent to purchase property on NC Hwy 194 North as described in Book of Record 1524, Page 211, Watauga County Register of Deeds, consisting of approximately 212 acres at a purchase amount of one million seven hundred thousand dollars (\$1,700,000) with all funds to be allocated from the County's unassigned fund balance. The purchase would be for potential development of a Business Park.
- The North Carolina Association of County Commissioners' (NCACC) Annual Conference is scheduled for August 22-25, 2013, in Guilford County. If you plan to attend, please inform Anita so that she may RSVP on your behalf.
- The High Country Council of Governments' Annual Banquet is scheduled for Friday, September 6, 2013, at Linville Ridge. If you wish to attend, please notify Anita so she may assist in the registration.
- Commissioner Yates stated that citizens have contacted him with requests for some type of memorial to recognize Mr. David Lee Cook, a DOT employee struck and killed by a

vehicle on October 2, 2012 while clearing debris from the road on Old Highway 421. By consensus, the Board instructed County Manager Geouque to draft a letter to the Department of Transportation in support of a memorial.

**PUBLIC COMMENT**

There was no public comment.

**CLOSED SESSION**

At 09:23 A.M., Commissioner Kennedy, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to enter Closed Session to discuss Attorney/Client Matters.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

Commissioner Yates, seconded by Commissioner Welch, moved to resume the open meeting at 10:10 A.M.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

**ADJOURN**

Vice-Chairman Blust, seconded by Commissioner Yates, moved to adjourn the meeting at 10:19 A.M.

VOTE: Aye-4  
Nay-0  
Absent-1(Miller)

David Blust, Vice-Chairman

ATTEST:

Tammy G. Adams, Substitute Clerk to the Board

Blank Page

**AGENDA ITEM 3:**

**APPROVAL OF THE AUGUST 20, 2013, AGENDA**



Blank Page

**AGENDA ITEM 4:**

**SHERIFF'S OFFICE OUT-OF-STATE TRAVEL REQUEST**

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

Captain Al Reed will present a request for Sargent Jason Zaragoza and Deputy Darrick Woody to attend a meth lab special operations training in Surfside Beach, South Carolina. As the travel request is out-of-state Board approval is required.

Board action is required to approve the out-of-state travel request.



# Watauga County Sheriff's Office

184 Hodges Gap Road  
Boone, NC 28607  
828-264-3761- 828-265-7617

Len D. Hagan, Jr.  
Sheriff

## Training Request

Name: DARRICK WOODY Date of Request: 07/31/2013

Division: SPECIAL OPERATIONS Division Commander: CAPTAIN AL REED

I request to attend the following education/training: METH LAB SPECIAL OPERATIONS TRAINING


This training will be held by: (School/Institution) SURFSIDE BEACH FIRE DEPARTMENT

Date/Time Begins: SEPTEMBER 16, 2013 0830 Date/Time Ends: SEPTEMBER 20, 2013 1700

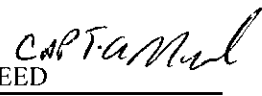
Does this training specifically relate to your current assignment?  YES  NO  Other (Explain)

Signature: 


Approved:  Denied:  Approval Pending

First Level Supervisor:  567 110 Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved:  Denied:  Approval Pending

Division Commander: CAPTAIN AL REED  Date: 07/31/2013

Approved:  Denied:  Approval Pending

Sheriff or Designee: LEN HAGAMAN JR.  Date: 07/31/2013



# Watauga County Sheriff's Office

184 Hodges Gap Road  
Boone, NC 28607  
828-264-3761 - 828-265-7617

Len D. Hagaman, Jr.  
Sheriff

## Training Request

Name: JASON ZARAGOZA Date of Request: 07/31/2013

Division: SPECIAL OPERATIONS Division Commander: CAPTAIN AL REED

I request to attend the following education/training: METH LAB SPECIAL OPERATIONS TRAINING

This training will be held by: (School/Institution) SURFSIDE BEACH FIRE DEPARTMENT

Date/Time Begins: SEPTEMBER 16, 2013 0830 Date/Time Ends: SEPTEMBER 20, 2013 1700

Does this training specifically relate to your current assignment? YES NO Other (Explain)

Signature: *SR Zaragoza 110*

Approved:  Denied:  Approval Pending

First Level Supervisor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Approved:  Denied:  Approval Pending

Division Commander: CAPTAIN AL REED Date: 07/31/2013

Approved:  Denied:  Approval Pending

Sheriff or Designee: LEN HAGAMAN JR. *[Signature]* Date: 07/31/2013



## SPECIAL OPERATIONS TRAINING PROGRAM: SURFSIDE BEACH SEPT 16-20, 2013



The Meth Lab Tactical Entry program is one of our most popular trainings with law enforcement. In the Special Operations Training it will serve a dual purpose. First you are going to be trained to execute a dynamic entry into a clandestine

meth lab. Techniques commonly used in tactical entries are going to be reviewed and shown to be dangerous in meth lab situations. Making entry into a possible meth lab requires specialized training. Pre-raid briefings have to be provided by an officer capable of making good decisions and confident orders. Many officers have little or no training at all when it comes to meth labs. What is worse? There are people providing training that is not accurate and sometimes even dangerous. We'll fix that.

### We will train you to:

- Visually identify the type of meth lab in 30 seconds
- Know the hazards specific to the individual lab
- Know the truth about decontamination
- Understand contamination and exposure
- Choose the correct protective gear
- Develop protocols to safeguard your team
- Conduct interviews and pre-raid briefings
- Make the entry safely
- Be able to make 'Hard Call' decisions
- Diffuse the lies about meth labs

Once you are done with the entry training you will be tasked with responding to and dismantling the lab you just made entry into! How do you prepare for this?



The Combined Meth Lab Response training is the newest response model being used across the United States, to help reduce the cost of meth lab response while providing an added

level of safety to the responding officers and emergency response personnel. We have trained more than 5500 officers in more than 32 states and they tell us it is the best training they have ever had. Officers that have taken meth lab training before have been surprised to find that some of the things they were taught were wrong and some things were never even taught! This training will prepare you to do the job and make the right decisions.

### In the training you will learn:

- OSHA and NFPA practices used in meth labs
- The processes used in meth labs
- Similarities of meth labs
- Site control and response documentation
- Effective meth lab photography practices
- Importance of specific evidence collection
- Field testing and chemical segregation
- PPE choice and limitations
- Proper use of Levels of Protection
- Health monitoring and site assignment

This training is effective in any area of the United States and is paramount in safely responding, dismantling and controlling a meth lab site.

## AWESOME TRAINING OPPORTUNITY

The Special Operations Training Program isn't just about offering two classes at the same time, it's about using the information from each class in a realistic mock scenario that will test your understanding of both! And we are offering something else also!

### Surfside Beach Fire Department

115 U.S. 17 Business, Surfside Beach, SC  
29575

**Special tuition is only \$495.00! This is a \$325.00 savings for officers!**

Unfortunately due to the class training structure the attendance is limited to **30 officers** and tuition is necessary to reserve seating because of the increased interest in this program. Tuition can be made by check or credit card by phone

**For more information please contact an instructor**

**MERIT Training Programs LLC**

**www.the-meritgroup.com**

**1-888-613-7847**



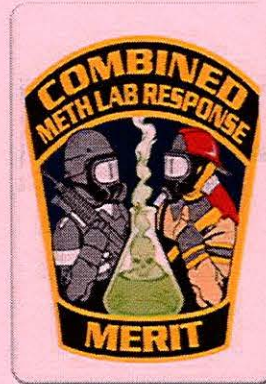
MERIT sometimes creates a specialty class that is a mixture of two or more programs. On Sept 16-20, 2013 MERIT is offering one of these specialty classes. The Meth Lab Tactical Entry and Combined Meth Lab Response classes are being merged into one of the most awesome training opportunities available to law enforcement officers! The Meth Lab Special Operations Class.

This is not an awareness class and is not a HAZMAT class. It is the most challenging meth lab program in the country. You must be willing to engage in an intensive training program that asks a lot of you but gives even more back. Officers successfully completing the training will be awarded both the Combined Meth Lab Response Certificate including two OSHA Certifications as a HAZMAT Specialist and On-Site Incident Commander specifically for meth lab response, and the Meth Lab Tactical Entry Certificate.

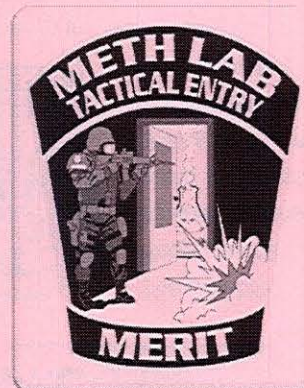
Specialty classes require more focused training resulting in reduced class attendance availability. The maximum attendance for this class is 30 officers. Officers are encouraged to bring raid gear and issued response equipment if they have it available. We try to secure the best rates possible at nearby hotels closest to the training facility. We guarantee expert instructors, great training and a comfortable surrounding! If you want a challenge this year, register now before the class is full.

Officers successfully completing this program will gain field level experience in executing dynamic entries into meth labs, responding to meth labs and controlling meth lab site operations.

**BE CONFIDENT BE SAFE...TRAIN WITH US!**



*Training is something you should be proud of, that makes you a better and safer officer. In 40 hours I guarantee that you will be one of the best trained meth lab response officers in the country and you will never approach another dynamic entry the same way again.*



# METH LAB SPECIAL OPERATIONS PROGRAM SEPT 16-20, 2013



**BRINGING  
TRAINING  
TO A NEW  
LEVEL ...**



**WHERE  
IT  
SHOULD  
BE**





MERIT Training Programs LLC

## Meth Lab Special Operations Training

BEING HELD IN Surfside Beach SC on September 16-20, 2013

An awesome opportunity for law enforcement officers and tactical medical personnel.



On September 16-20, 2013 the Combined Meth Lab Response and Meth Lab Tactical Entry Trainings are being merged together in one specialty class! The **Meth Lab Special Operations** training. This is a 40-hour program designed to train Law Enforcement Personnel to safely and effectively raid and process meth labs. This is one of the most challenging training opportunities offered by MERIT. Agencies have raid teams that double as response teams and this training covers both aspects. Your curriculum includes all aspects of the OSHA HAZMAT Specialist and On-Site Incident Commander certifications, and techniques necessary to make entry into a meth lab. The class is designed for full meth lab response including Site Operations, Processing, Evidence Collection, Pre-Response Briefings, Crime Scene Photography, Chemical Segregation and Personal Protective Equipment choice, use and limitations. We will dispel many meth lab exaggerations but teach you some things that many don't know! This is an OSHA compliant class.

### ATTENDANCE LIMITED TO TWENTY-TWO OFFICERS DUE TO THE TRAINING CURRICULUM

- Dates of Training:** September 16-20, 2013 0830-1700 Times may vary slightly based on attendance.
- Training Schedule:** Monday thru Friday 8:30 am - 5:00 pm. Hours may vary slightly based on attendance.
- Location:** **Surfside Beach Fire Department** 115 U.S. 17 Business, Surfside Beach, SC 29575
- Tuition:** Tuition per officer is \$495.00 and includes all training material and equipment. Tuition and registration is necessary to hold positions in the training. Credit cards are accepted by phone. This is a \$325.00 savings. Checks can be mailed to 12525 Kerr Road North East PA 16428
- Lodging:** **Special Rates:** Holiday Inn Surfside 1601 North Ocean Blvd • Surfside Beach, SC 29575 1 -800 439 4745
- Class Reservation:** Seating is limited to 30. Registrations can be made by calling MERIT at 1-888-613-7847, faxing registration to 1-814-725-5419 Vacancies can only be guaranteed when registration forms and tuition are received prior to the training, unless prior arrangements have been made with MERIT. This is to safeguard against loss of seating for officers that want to attend. Our address is 12525 Kerr Road North East PA 16428

Name	Agency	E-mail	Shirt Size
JASON C ZARAGOZA	WATAUGA COUNTY SHERIFFS OFFICE	jason.zaragoza@watgov.org	XL
DARRICK L WOODY	WATAUGA COUNTY SHERIFFS OFFICE	darrick.woody@watgov.org	XL

For additional information please contact the MERIT Instructors  
at 1-888-613-7847, FAX 1-814-725-5419  
www.the-meritgroup.com e-mail at MTOUSA1@gmail.com.



**AGENDA ITEM 5:**

**BOARD OF EDUCATION'S REQUEST FOR LOTTERY FUNDS**

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

Ms. Ly Marze, Finance Director for Watauga County Schools, will request funds from the Education Lottery Fund. \$43,000 will be used to replace the boiler at Hardin Park, \$37,500 for cafeteria upgrades at Hardin Park, Parkway, Mabel, and Green Valley schools, \$30,000 for T-8 Lighting at Mabel, \$10,000 for drop ceilings at Blowing Rock, \$89,700 for buzzers and security cameras at all K-8 schools, and \$38,400 for carpet and floor tiles at all K-8 schools. The total amount requested is \$248,600.

Board action is required to approve and disburse the requested funding.



**APPLICATION  
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING CAPITAL FUND  
NORTH CAROLINA EDUCATION LOTTERY**

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

County: Watauga County

Contact Person: Ly Marze

LEA: Watauga County Schools

Title: Finance Officer

Address: PO Box 1790, Boone, NC 28607

Phone: 828-264-7190

Project Title: Hardin Park Replace Boiler

Location: Hardin Park School

Type of Facility: K-8 School

North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 18C, provides that a portion of the proceeds of the North Carolina State Lottery Fund be transferred to the Public School Building Capital Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-546.2. Further, G.S. 115C-546.2 (d) has been amended to include the following:

- (3) No county shall have to provide matching funds...
- (4) A county may use monies in this Fund to pay for school construction projects in local school administrative units and to retire indebtedness incurred for school construction projects.
- (5) A county may not use monies in this Fund to pay for school technology needs.

As used in this section, "Public School Buildings" shall include only facilities for individual schools that are used for instructional and related purposes, and does not include central administration, maintenance, or other facilities. **Applications must be submitted within one year following the date of final payment to the Contractor or Vendor.**

Short description of Construction Project: project is currently underway but problems surfaced with regard to the hot water delivery system and need to be corrected asap at an additional cost to the project

**Estimated Costs:**

Purchase of Land _____	\$ _____
Planning and Design Services _____	_____
New Construction _____	_____
Additions / Renovations _____	43,000.00
Repair _____	_____
Debt Payment / Bond Payment _____	_____
<b>TOTAL _____</b>	<b>\$ 43,000.00</b>

Estimated Project Beginning Date: Aug 2013 Est. Project Completion Date: Sept 2013

We, the undersigned, agree to submit a statement of state monies expended for this project within 60 days following completion of the project.

The County Commissioners and the Board of Education do hereby jointly request approval of the above project, and request release of \$ 43,000.00 from the Public School Building Capital Fund (Lottery Distribution). We certify that the project herein described is within the parameters of G.S. 115C-546.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, County Commissioners) (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, Board of Education) (Date)

**APPLICATION  
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING CAPITAL FUND  
NORTH CAROLINA EDUCATION LOTTERY**

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

County: Watauga County  
LEA: Watauga County Schools  
Address: PO Box 1790, Boone, NC 28607

Contact Person: Ly Marze  
Title: Finance Officer  
Phone: 828-264-7190

Project Title: Cafeteria Upgrades  
Location: Hardin Park, Parkway, Mabel, Green Valley schools  
Type of Facility: K-8 Schools

North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 18C, provides that a portion of the proceeds of the North Carolina State Lottery Fund be transferred to the Public School Building Capital Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-546.2. Further, G.S. 115C-546.2 (d) has been amended to include the following:

(3) No county shall have to provide matching funds.

(4) A county may use monies in this Fund to pay for school construction projects in local school administrative units and to retire indebtedness incurred for school construction projects.

(5) A county may not use monies in this Fund to pay for school technology needs.

As used in this section, "Public School Buildings" shall include only facilities for individual schools that are used for instructional and related purposes, and does not include central administration, maintenance, or other facilities. **Applications must be submitted within one year following the date of final payment to the Contractor or Vendor.**

Short description of Construction Project: Dish machine, freezer/cooler updates (evaporator & condenser for each), milk box, reach in freezer

**Estimated Costs:**

Purchase of Land _____	\$ _____
Planning and Design Services _____	_____
New Construction _____	_____
Additions / Renovations _____	37,500.00
Repair _____	_____
Debt Payment / Bond Payment _____	_____
<b>TOTAL _____</b>	<b>\$ 37,500.00</b>

Estimated Project Beginning Date: Sept 2013 Est. Project Completion Date: May 2014

We, the undersigned, agree to submit a statement of state monies expended for this project within 60 days following completion of the project.

The County Commissioners and the Board of Education do hereby jointly request approval of the above project, and request release of \$ 37,500.00 from the Public School Building Capital Fund (Lottery Distribution). We certify that the project herein described is within the parameters of G.S. 115C-546.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, County Commissioners) (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, Board of Education) (Date)

**APPLICATION  
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING CAPITAL FUND  
NORTH CAROLINA EDUCATION LOTTERY**

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

County: Watauga County

Contact Person: Ly Marze

LEA: Watauga County Schools

Title: Finance Officer

Address: PO Box 1790, Boone, NC 28607

Phone: 828-264-7190

Project Title: T-8 Lighting

Location: Mabel Elementary

Type of Facility: K-8 School

North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 18C, provides that a portion of the proceeds of the North Carolina State Lottery Fund be transferred to the Public School Building Capital Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-546.2. Further, G.S. 115C-546.2 (d) has been amended to include the following:

(3) No county shall have to provide matching funds...

(4) A county may use monies in this Fund to pay for school construction projects in local school administrative units and to retire indebtedness incurred for school construction projects.

(5) A county may not use monies in this Fund to pay for school technology needs.

As used in this section, "Public School Buildings" shall include only facilities for individual schools that are used for instructional and related purposes, and does not include central administration, maintenance, or other facilities. **Applications must be submitted within one year following the date of final payment to the Contractor or Vendor.**

Short description of Construction Project: Replace current T-12 lights with energy efficient T-8 lights

**Estimated Costs:**

Purchase of Land _____	\$ _____
Planning and Design Services _____	_____
New Construction _____	_____
Additions / Renovations _____	30,000.00
Repair _____	_____
Debt Payment / Bond Payment _____	_____
<b>TOTAL _____</b>	<b>\$ 30,000.00</b>

Estimated Project Beginning Date: Nov 2013 Est. Project Completion Date: June 2014

We, the undersigned, agree to submit a statement of state monies expended for this project within 60 days following completion of the project.

The County Commissioners and the Board of Education do hereby jointly request approval of the above project, and request release of \$ 30,000.00 from the Public School Building Capital Fund (Lottery Distribution). We certify that the project herein described is within the parameters of G.S. 115C-546.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, County Commissioners) (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, Board of Education) (Date)

**APPLICATION  
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING CAPITAL FUND  
NORTH CAROLINA EDUCATION LOTTERY**

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

County: Watauga County

Contact Person: Ly Marze

LEA: Watauga County Schools

Title: Finance Officer

Address: PO Box 1790, Boone, NC 28607

Phone: 828-264-7190

Project Title: Blowing Rock Drop Ceilings

Location: Blowing Rock School

Type of Facility: K-8 School

North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 18C, provides that a portion of the proceeds of the North Carolina State Lottery Fund be transferred to the Public School Building Capital Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-546.2. Further, G.S. 115C-546.2 (d) has been amended to include the following:

(3) No county shall have to provide matching funds...

(4) A county may use monies in this Fund to pay for school construction projects in local school administrative units and to retire indebtedness incurred for school construction projects.

(5) A county may not use monies in this Fund to pay for school technology needs.

As used in this section, "Public School Buildings" shall include only facilities for individual schools that are used for instructional and related purposes, and does not include central administration, maintenance, or other facilities. **Applications must be submitted within one year following the date of final payment to the Contractor or Vendor.**

Short description of Construction Project: Continuation of project – install drop ceilings to renovate existing ceilings that are cracking and peeling

**Estimated Costs:**

Purchase of Land _____	\$ _____	
Planning and Design Services _____	_____	
New Construction _____	_____	
Additions / Renovations _____	_____	10,000.00
Repair _____	_____	
Debt Payment / Bond Payment _____	_____	
<b>TOTAL _____</b>	<b>\$ _____</b>	<b>10,000.00</b>

Estimated Project Beginning Date: Nov 2013 Est. Project Completion Date: Jan 2014

We, the undersigned, agree to submit a statement of state monies expended for this project within 60 days following completion of the project.

The County Commissioners and the Board of Education do hereby jointly request approval of the above project, and request release of \$ 10,000.00 from the Public School Building Capital Fund (Lottery Distribution). We certify that the project herein described is within the parameters of G.S. 115C-546.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, County Commissioners) (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, Board of Education) (Date)

**APPLICATION  
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING CAPITAL FUND  
NORTH CAROLINA EDUCATION LOTTERY**

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

County: Watauga County

Contact Person: Ly Marze

LEA: Watauga County Schools

Title: Finance Officer

Address: PO Box 1790, Boone, NC 28607

Phone: 828-264-7190

Project Title: Buzzers and Security Cameras

Location: All K-8 Schools

Type of Facility: K-8 Schools

North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 18C, provides that a portion of the proceeds of the North Carolina State Lottery Fund be transferred to the Public School Building Capital Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-546.2. Further, G.S. 115C-546.2 (d) has been amended to include the following:

- (3) No county shall have to provide matching funds...
- (4) A county may use monies in this Fund to pay for school construction projects in local school administrative units and to retire indebtedness incurred for school construction projects.
- (5) A county may not use monies in this Fund to pay for school technology needs.

As used in this section, "Public School Buildings" shall include only facilities for individual schools that are used for instructional and related purposes, and does not include central administration, maintenance, or other facilities. **Applications must be submitted within one year following the date of final payment to the Contractor or Vendor.**

Short description of Construction Project: Installation of security measures at main entrances to all school buildings for school safety

**Estimated Costs:**

Purchase of Land _____	\$ _____	_____
Planning and Design Services _____	_____	_____
New Construction _____	_____	_____
Additions / Renovations _____	_____	89,700.00
Repair _____	_____	_____
Debt Payment / Bond Payment _____	_____	_____
<b>TOTAL _____</b>	<b>\$ _____</b>	<b>89,700.00</b>

Estimated Project Beginning Date: Nov 2013 Est. Project Completion Date: June 2014

We, the undersigned, agree to submit a statement of state monies expended for this project within 60 days following completion of the project.

The County Commissioners and the Board of Education do hereby jointly request approval of the above project, and request release of \$ 89,700.00 from the Public School Building Capital Fund (Lottery Distribution). We certify that the project herein described is within the parameters of G.S. 115C-546.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, County Commissioners) (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, Board of Education) (Date)

**APPLICATION  
PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDING CAPITAL FUND  
NORTH CAROLINA EDUCATION LOTTERY**

Approved: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

County: Watauga County  
LEA: Watauga County Schools  
Address: PO Box 1790, Boone, NC 28607

Contact Person: Ly Marze  
Title: Finance Officer  
Phone: 828-264-7190

Project Title: Replace Carpet & Floor Tiles in Schools  
Location: All K-8 Schools  
Type of Facility: K-8 Schools

North Carolina General Statutes, Chapter 18C, provides that a portion of the proceeds of the North Carolina State Lottery Fund be transferred to the Public School Building Capital Fund in accordance with G.S. 115C-546.2. Further, G.S. 115C-546.2(d) has been amended to include the following:

(3) No county shall have to provide matching funds.

(4) A county may use monies in this Fund to pay for school construction projects in local school administrative units and to retire indebtedness incurred for school construction projects.

(5) A county may not use monies in this Fund to pay for school technology needs.

As used in this section, "Public School Buildings" shall include only facilities for individual schools that are used for instructional and related purposes, and does not include central administration, maintenance, or other facilities. **Applications must be submitted within one year following the date of final payment to the Contractor or Vendor.**

Short description of Construction Project: Replace worn and torn carpet and floor tiles in classrooms and other areas in our school buildings

Estimated Costs:

Purchase of Land	_____	\$	_____
Planning and Design Services	_____		_____
New Construction	_____		_____
Additions / Renovations	_____		38,400.00
Repair	_____		_____
Debt Payment / Bond Payment	_____		_____
<b>TOTAL</b>	_____	<b>\$</b>	<b>38,400.00</b>

Estimated Project Beginning Date: Nov 2013 Est. Project Completion Date: Jan 2014

We, the undersigned, agree to submit a statement of state monies expended for this project within 60 days following completion of the project.

The County Commissioners and the Board of Education do hereby jointly request approval of the above project, and request release of \$ 38,400.00 from the Public School Building Capital Fund (Lottery Distribution). We certify that the project herein described is within the parameters of G.S. 115C-546.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, County Commissioners) (Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature — Chair, Board of Education) (Date)

Blank Page

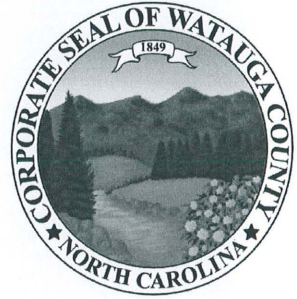
**AGENDA ITEM 6:****WATAUGA COUNTY LIBRARY'S REQUEST TO NAME A MEETING ROOM IN HONOR AND MEMORY OF MS. EVELYN JOHNSON****MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

Ms. Monica Caruso will present a request to name the meeting room in the Watauga County Library the Evelyn Johnson Meeting Room. Ms. Johnson worked for the Watauga County Library for over 30 years. The Board recently passed a naming policy that requires the individual for which the facility will be named after to be deceased for one (1) year. Ms. Johnson passed away on January 2013. The Board may waive this requirement per the naming policy.

Should the Board wish to approve the request, a public hearing is required to be scheduled to seek comments and input from County citizens. Once the public hearing has been completed the Board may vote on the request. A unanimous vote of the Board is required for the naming application to be approved.

Board action is requested to schedule a public hearing on September 17, 2013 at 6:00 PM for the consideration of naming the meeting room in the Watauga County Library the Evelyn Johnson Meeting Room.



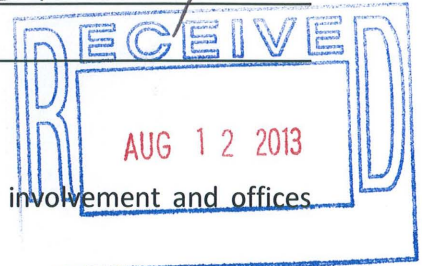


# Watauga County Facility, Property, and Space Naming Application

Before submitting, please review the County Facility, Property, and Space Naming Policy.

Name of proposed honoree(s) Evelyn Johnson

Proposed location of the building, structure, memorial, plaque, marker, area, or facility to be named Watauga County Public Library Meeting Room



If the proposed honoree(s) is a **living individual** please attach:

- a) Current resume (may include items b-d below).
- b) List of volunteer and/or service activities, including dates of involvement and offices held.
- c) List of professional accomplishments.
- d) List of honors and/or awards, both volunteer and professional, including dates awarded.
- e) Information regarding any significant donations, gifts, financial support or contributions made by the individual to Watauga County.
- f) Additional documents that support the proposal (optional)

If the proposed honoree(s) is a **deceased individual**, please attach:

- a) Source-identified, dated copy of obituary.
- b) List of volunteer and/or service activities, including dates of involvement and offices held.
- c) List of professional accomplishments.
- d) List of honors and/or awards, both volunteer and professional, including dates awarded.
- e) Information regarding any significant donations, gifts, financial support or contributions made by the individual to Watauga County.
- f) Additional documents that support the proposal (optional).

If the proposed honoree(s) is an **organization**, please attach:

- a) A copy of the charter for the organization, including mission statement.
- b) A copy of the minutes of the meeting or authentic copy of the proclamation made that substantiates the organization's desire to seek a County facility, property, or space naming or renaming opportunity.
- c) List of service to community, both volunteer and monetary, including dates of involvement and results.
- d) Authentic copies of recognitions awarded by national organization of which the local organization is an affiliate.
- e) List of other honors/awards earned by organization.
- f) Narrative as to why the organization should be honored with the naming of a facility.
- g) Information regarding any significant donation, gifts, financial support or contributions made by the organization to the County.

Narrative describing why the individual should be honored with the naming or dedication of a building, structure, memorial, plaque, marker, area, or facility: \_\_\_\_\_

Please see attached narrative.

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

**Please note: Honoree will be subject to a background check.**

Please submit this application and all attachments to: **Watauga County Manager  
814 West King Street, Suite 205  
Boone, North Carolina 28607**

**Applicant Contact Information & Signature**

Name Monica Caruso  
Organization Watauga County Public Library  
Address 140 Queen Street  
  
City Boone State NC  
Telephone (828) 264-8784 x4  
E-mail mcaruso@arlibrary.org  
Applicant Signature Monica Caruso Date 8/7/13

**Office Use Only**

Date Received: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

Notes: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



# WataugaDemocrat.com

**Boone, NC Weather**

**69.0°**

Overcast

7-Day Forecast

[Contact Us](#) [Subscribe](#) [Advertise](#)

[Search Articles](#)



[Home](#) [News](#) [Sports](#) [Obits](#) [Opinion](#) [Community](#) [Events](#) [Photos](#) [Classifieds](#) [Marketplace](#) [Gas Prices](#) [Contact Us](#)

### Get Breaking News

Enter Email Address

Receive special offers from wataugademocrat.com

## GET YOUR SMOKEY ON

ONLY YOU CAN PREVENT WILDFIRES.

LEARN HOW >>



## Evelyn Shook Johnson

Evelyn Shook Johnson, 54, of Park Road, Banner Elk, died Monday, Jan. 14, 2013, at Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center in Winston-Salem.

Evelyn was born Jan. 29, 1958, in Watauga County, a daughter of the late Roy Jeffrey Shook and Beulah Tester Shook. She was a librarian at the Watauga County Library, and a member and Sunday School Teacher at Watauga Baptist Church. Evelyn was also a member of the Kiwanis Club.

Evelyn is survived by two sons, Seth Johnson and Caleb Johnson, both of the Foscoe community; two sisters, Betty Norwood and husband, William "Buster," of the Foscoe community, and Mary Helen Brown of Morgantown; one brother, David Shook and wife, Lucy, of the Foscoe community; and one brother-in-law, Johnny Townsend of the Foscoe community. She is also survived by a number of nieces and nephews.

In addition to her parents, she was preceded in death by two sisters, Margaret Adams and Ruth Townsend, and two brothers-in-law, Paul Brown and James Adams.

A celebration of Evelyn's life will be conducted 2 p.m. Thursday, Jan. 17, 2013, at Watauga Baptist Church. The body will lie in state at the church from 1 to 2 p.m. Officiating will be the Rev. R.D. Watson and Pastor Gordon Noble. Burial will follow in Watauga Baptist Church Cemetery.

The family will receive friends 6 to 8 p.m. Wednesday at Watauga Baptist Church. At other times, friends may call at the home of her brother, David and Lucy Shook, 314 Park Road, Banner Elk.

Flowers are appreciated, or memorial contributions may be made to family, in care of David Shook, 314 Park Road, Banner Elk, North Carolina, 28604.

Online condolences may be sent to the Johnson family at <http://www.hamptonfuneralnc.com>.

Hampton Funeral and Cremation Service is in charge of the arrangements.



Originally published: 2013-01-15 13:36:27  
Last modified: 2013-01-15 13:36:27

switch to **AT&T** and save

Shop Now

online deals  
free shipping

Offer details

### ASU Sports

REPLAY NEXT MORE

App State Football Practice Report: 08/06/2013

App State Football Practice Report: 08/05/2013

Nate Woody: Media Day 2013

Interviews/Practice Reports

Highlights

### Local Business Marketplace



**August 7, 2013**

**Narrative describing why the individual should be honored with the naming or dedication of a building, structure, memorial, plaque, marker, area, or facility:**

Evelyn was hired by the Watauga County Public Library through a government Summer Jobs Program for Youth in the summer of 1977, just after she graduated high school. What began as a temporary position turned into a library career that spanned over three decades! During that time, she performed many different jobs in the library: Shelver, Circulation Assistant, substitute in the Children's Department and at the branch library, a stint in Technical Services, and eventually promoted to Reference Librarian, then Adult Services Librarian.

Evelyn began working on a bachelor's degree around 1979 at Appalachian State University in the Library Science Program when there was such a program. Meanwhile, she continued to work full-time at the library, married, and eventually became the mother of two boys. She worked diligently and steadfastly on her degree. When she graduated in 1995 she was the last person remaining in the undergraduate Library Science program. While technically she did not have a Masters in Library Science, she completed all of the required graduate level courses. Evelyn was the Adult Services Librarian at the Watauga Library for about 27 years. Despite her longevity in this position, she never lost the spark and excitement of being a librarian and amazingly would come up with new and creative ideas all the time. The programs she and the staff sponsored were fresh and innovative and usually attracted high numbers of attendees. The majority of the time these programs were held in the library's meeting room. Evelyn many a time would come in on Saturdays to ensure that a program she organized would go smoothly and to meet/welcome anyone involved, such as a presenter or performers. If there was a library-sponsored program in the meeting room, chances were that Evelyn had a hand in organizing it! Her sons have stated that they felt many times she would rather have been at work than at home! Her dedication to her job here was unwavering.

In years past, she sponsored an Adult Summer Reading Program that was filled to capacity. She also managed the Watauga Library's part in the annual "Watauga Reads" event, an overall major undertaking that includes the logistics of the author's library visit.

She enjoyed the respect and admiration of all local and regional library staff and a close and productive relationship with the Friends of the Library. She was known and loved by just about everyone in her community, many of whom she knew all her life. She was active in the local Kiwanis Club and held prominent positions in that organization. Each new venture that she undertook received the best she had to give, whether it was a spelling bee, a puppet show, an ice cream social, or a Christmas Parade.



Our staff, the Friends of the Library, and Library Board would all agree that naming the meeting room after Evelyn would be a great honor to her and would keep her memory alive and well here for all to see; this would ensure that she will not be forgotten by a community that loved her so dearly and will inform those who didn't know her how instrumental she was in shaping the image of this library.

## **Watauga County Facility, Property, and Space Naming Application**

Evelyn Johnson's Volunteer/Service Activities Section:

### **VOLUNTEER/SERVICE ACTIVITIES**

#### **OFFICES HELD WITH KIWANIS CLUB OF BOONE**

Kiwanis Lt. Governor (overseeing 6 Kiwanis Clubs and serving on a district board) - 2010 – 2011

President -2009 - 2010

President-Elect - 2007-2008.

Advisor to the Key Club (High School Leadership Club) - 2008-2013

Advisor to the Aktion Club (Leadership Club for those living with a disability) 2008-2013

Vice President - 2006-2007

Secretary - 2003-2008; 2012-2013

#### **AWARDS WITH KIWANIS CLUB OF BOONE**

Certificate of Distinction – September 27, 2011

President's Award – 2008-2009

Distinguish Service Award – 2006-2007

Carl B. Hyatt Fellowship Award – September 17, 2004

Distinguished Club Secretary - 2003-04

#### **OTHER VOLUNTEER ACTIVITIES/CERTIFICATES**

Certificate of Appreciation in recognition of ongoing volunteer efforts to enhance the lives of residents, Appalachian Brian Estates, April 16, 2007

Sunday School Teacher, Watauga Baptist Church - 1998 – 2012

### **PROFESSIONAL ACCOMPLISHMENTS**

#### **OFFICES HELD WITH THE NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARY PARAPROFESSIONAL ASSOCIATION (NCLPA)**

Region 4 Director - 2011-2013

Programs Committee Chair - 2011-2013

### Quotations take from Evelyn's Memorial Book

- Evelyn was such a knowledgeable librarian – she knew it all. I'll miss having her here at the library when we come in. With deepest sympathy to her family and co-workers
- You were our children's first librarian – they are all successful because learned to love books— thank you for all you did for the community since 1975
- Thank you, Evelyn for everything you gave to all of us. Your life was an inspiration to so many of us and you enriched us all by your service.
- From the first days of when Evelyn began her internship, she loved her job and made us all feel she did. I miss her ready smile and willing spirit
- I met Evelyn in the late seventies; she always had a smile on her face and goodness in her heart. I will always miss seeing her at the library. Evelyn was one of those people who made Boone a great place to live.
- I remember Evelyn's kindness and help when I came to the library as a child and she remained a familiar face every time I visit. The library is special now when I bring my own son , and she made it that way. She will be missed.
- The loss of Evelyn is a loss for the library and the community.
- You will be missed beyond understanding. Thank you for your years of devoted service and shared knowledge.
- Thank you for the kindness you showed me over the years.
- Evelyn... the unfading beauty of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is of great worth in God's sight.
- You were such an inspiration to everyone; I miss your smile.
- Bless you Evelyn – will your spirit be here as we all miss your physical presence.
- Can hear her voice, see her smile, here in the walls of books, she was just always here to greet you.
- Evelyn was always ready and willing to help me at the library. She is missed.
- You helped so many. Your passion for learning was evident to all. Thank you for caring , for serving, for leading. We miss you.

## WATAUGA COUNTY FACILITY, PROPERTY, AND SPACE NAMING POLICY

### I. PURPOSE

The purpose of this policy is to establish a process for the naming or dedication of public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities owned by the County.

### II. AUTHORIZATION

The Board of County Commissioners shall name, rename, and dedicate all public buildings, structures, memorials, areas, and facilities. County staff may name initial construction projects to identify the site and location for delivery of materials, services, and inspections.

### III. OBJECTIVES

The following objectives have been established for naming or dedication of public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities:

- A. Provide appropriate name identification for public buildings, structures, memorials, areas, and facilities in the County.
- B. Provide citizen input into the process of naming, renaming and dedication of public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities in the County.
- C. Ensure control for the naming, renaming and dedication of public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities in the County.

### IV. QUALIFYING NAMES

- A. Public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities shall be named in a manner that will provide an easy and recognizable reference and individual identity of the area or facility for the citizens of the County. Potential options include:
  1. The geographic location of the facility.
  2. A geologic, historical, botanical, horticultural, or scientific feature inherent to the area.
  3. An outstanding feature of the facility.
  4. The adjoining subdivision, school, or street.
  5. Commonly recognized historical event, group or individual.
  6. An individual, donor or group who contributed significantly to the acquisition or development of the individual facility.
  7. An individual or group who demonstrated exceptional service(s) or outstanding achievement(s) in the interest of the community as a whole.
  8. A resident of the County with sound moral and social character and whose life was exemplary and worthy of recognition.
- B. Public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities may be named, renamed or dedicated for an individual only after that individual has been deceased for at least one (1) year. A person currently holding a local elected office or serving on a County advisory board may not be considered for the naming, renaming, or dedication of public buildings, structures, memorials, areas, and facilities.



## V. PROCESS OF CONSIDERATION

Naming, renaming, and dedication of public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities proposals shall originate in the following manner: An individual or an organization may file an application recommending the naming or dedication of public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities. The format is shown in the Watauga County Public Facility, Property, and Space Naming Application. County buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities to be named must not currently be named.

### A. Making an Application:

1. All applications must be submitted on the form entitled "Watauga County Public Facility, Property, and Space Naming Application," which may be obtained on the County website ([www.wataugacounty.org](http://www.wataugacounty.org)) or in person at the Watauga County Manager's Office located at 814 West King Street, Boone, NC 28607.
2. The application must be supported by official documentation including but not limited to:
  - i. Naming for an individual:
    - a. Current resume, if living; source-identified, dated copy of obituary, if deceased (the resume may cover b-d below).
    - b. List of volunteer/service activities, including dates of involvement and offices held.
    - c. List of professional accomplishments.
    - d. List of honors/awards, both volunteer and professional, including dates awarded.
    - e. Narrative as to why the individual should be honored with the naming, renaming or dedication of a County building, structure, memorial, or area.
    - f. Information regarding any significant donations, gifts, financial support or contributions made by the individual to the County.
  - ii. Naming for an organization:
    - a. A copy of the Charter of the organization, including mission statement.
    - b. A copy of the Minutes of the meeting or authentic copy of the proclamation made that substantiates the organization's desire to seek a naming, renaming or dedication of public building, structure, memorial, area, or facility opportunity.
    - c. List of service to community, both volunteer and monetary, including dates of involvement and results.
    - d. Authentic copies of recognitions awarded by a national organization of which the local organization is an affiliate.
    - e. List of other honors/awards earned by organization.
    - f. Narrative as to why the organization should be honored with the naming, renaming or dedication of public building, structure, memorial, area, or facility.
    - g. Information regarding any significant donations, gifts, financial support or contributions made by the organization to the County.

The burden of supporting the application rests with the individual or group submitting the application.

- B. The Watauga County Public Facility, Property, and Space Naming Application shall be submitted with all required supporting documentation to the Watauga County Manager, 814 West King Street, Boone, NC 28607.
- C. During a 15 business day period following the filing of an application, the County Manager will verify the documentation presented with the application.
- D. At the end of the verification period, the County Manager will place the application on the agenda of a regularly scheduled meeting of the Board of Commissioners for its consideration.
- E. The Board of County Commissioners will review and consider the application. After review and consideration of the application, the Board will schedule a public hearing to seek comments and input on the application from County citizens.
- F. Once the public hearing has been completed, the Board will vote in favor or against the application. Upon a unanimous vote of the Board, the naming, or dedication of the public building, structure, memorial, plaque, marker, area, or facility will be initiated.
- G. The renaming of a public building, structure, memorial, area, or facility is strongly discouraged. It is recommended that efforts to change a name be subject to the most critical examination so as not to diminish the original justification for the name or discount the value of the prior contributions.
  - 1. Public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, and facilities named after individuals should not be changed unless it is found that the individual's personal character is or was such that the continued use of his/her name would not be in the best interest of the community.
  - 2. In order for a public building, structure, memorial, plaques, markers, area, and facility to be considered for renaming, the recommended name must qualify according to this Policy.
- H. Public buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, or facilities donated to the County can be named by deed restrictions by the donor. The naming and acceptance is subject to approval by the Board of Commissioners.
- I. In lieu of naming a facility; plaques, markers, and memorials may be considered and are subject to the requirements and standards as set forth in this policy. The Board of Commissioners shall determine the style, size, and placement on a case-by-case basis. In general, the plaque, sign, or marker shall blend or compliment the facility or area. Any plaque, sign, or marker approved by the Board must meet all County and Town regulations when applicable.
- J. The County will make every effort to preserve any dedication plaque or other dedicated object such as a tree, bench, etc. If necessary, due to repair of surrounding areas, construction or redesign of an area or facility, the plaque or dedication object may be relocated. If the plaque or other dedication object cannot continue to be maintained or after a reasonable period of time, it may be removed by the County.
- K. The County Commissioners may waive or modify any requirement of this policy as it deems appropriate on a case-by-case basis.

## VI. APPLICABILITY

This policy governs only those applications made to request Watauga County buildings, structures, memorials, plaques, markers, areas, facilities and spaces naming or renaming opportunities.



## VII. LIMITATIONS

- A. Although the Board of County Commissioners should be sensitive to the need for continuity in designating Naming Opportunities and to the recognition given to generous donors throughout its history, it cannot guarantee the continued designation of a Naming Opportunity.
- B. Designation of a Naming Opportunity will only apply to that particular County building, structure, memorial, plaque, marker, area, or facility and the name cannot be transferred to another County building, structure, memorial, plaque, marker, area, or facility without being proposed using the formal process outlined in the Policy.
- C. The use and ownership of any County facility, property, or space may change; consequently, the designation of a Naming Opportunity is not a guarantee that the use or ownership of the County building, structure, memorial, plaques, marker, area, or facility will remain the same in perpetuity.
- D. The naming of any County building, structure, memorial, plaques, marker, area, or facility by the Board of County Commissioners shall not create a property interest in the Naming Opportunity.

## VIII. RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The County Manager is responsible for monitoring and ensuring regular review of this Policy.
- B. All costs associated with the publication of the notice shall be paid by the applicant. If the designation is approved by the County Commissioners, all costs associated with the signage and installation shall be the responsibility of the applicant.
- C. Any individual, family, group or organization sponsoring a dedication or memorial must provide sufficient funds to purchase, install and maintain any plaque or other form of label associated with the recognition.
- D. The County will make every effort to preserve any dedication plaque or other dedicated object such as a tree, bench, etc.
- E. If the dedication includes the gift of a tree or other plant, the County will provide its regular standard of landscape care for the planting. If the planting does not survive, the County is not obligated to provide a replacement.
- F. The County Commissioners may waive or modify any requirement of this policy as it deems appropriate on a case-by-case basis.

**AGENDA ITEM 7:**

**PROJECT ON AGING'S REQUEST TO ACCEPT THE 2014 SENIOR'S HEALTH INSURANCE INFORMATION PROGRAM (SHIIP) GRANT/CONTRACT**

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

Ms. Angie Boitnotte, Director of Project on Aging (POA), will request the Board accept the FY 2014 grant/contract for the Senior's Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP). The grant is for \$2,767 and requires no County funds. The funds are used to provide assistance and outreach to low-income citizens.

Staff requests Board approval.



# Watauga County Project on Aging

132 Poplar Grove Connector, Suite A • Boone, North Carolina 28607

Website: [www.wataugacounty.org/aging](http://www.wataugacounty.org/aging) [angie.boitnotte@watgov.org](mailto:angie.boitnotte@watgov.org)

Telephone 828-265-8090 Fax 828-264-2060 TTY 1-800-735-2962 Voice 1-800-735-8262 or 711

## MEMORANDUM

**TO:** Deron Geouque, County Manager

**FROM:** Angie Boitnotte, Director

**DATE:** August 13, 2013

**SUBJ:** Request for Board of Commissioners' Consideration – Acceptance of the FY 2014 SHIIP Grant/Contract

The Project on Aging is eligible to receive a grant from the Senior's Health Insurance Information Program (SHIIP) which is a division of the North Carolina Department of Insurance. The grant amount is \$2,767 and does not require a local match.

The funds are to be used to conduct outreach events, provide open enrollment for Medicare Part D, coordinate a volunteer recognition event, provide counseling clinics, expand Low Income Subsidy (LIS) outreach and enrollment, and to cover the cost of the SHIIP Coordinator's attendance at the SHIIP Coordinator's Training Conference.

I recommend acceptance of these funds and will be present for questions or discussion.

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA  
COUNTY OF WAKE

RQ 17002054

This Contract and its attachments shall be completed and returned to the Agency within 45 days of receiving the electronic document in order for the Agency to process the award and provide funds to the Grantee. The Grantee shall provide the agency with progress reports and a final report detailing the Grantee's use of State funds.

This Contract is entered into by and between the North Carolina Department of Insurance, Division of SHIIP, hereinafter referred to as the "Agency", and Watauga County Project on Aging/L.E. Harrill Senior Center located in Watauga county, hereinafter referred to as the "Grantee", referred to collectively as the "Parties".

**1. Contract Documents:** This Contract shall consist of the following documents, incorporated herein by reference:

- (1) This Contract;
- (2) General Terms and Conditions for Public Sector Contracts (Attachment A)
- (3) Statement of Work (Attachment B)
- (4) Line Item Budget and Budget Narrative (Attachment C)
- (5) Certifications Regarding, Drug-Free Work-Place; Lobbying; and Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters (Attachment D)

These documents constitute the entire agreement between the Parties and supersede all prior statements or agreements.

- 2. Precedence Among Contract Documents:** In the event of a conflict between or among the terms of the Contract Documents, the terms in the Contract Document with the highest relative precedence shall prevail. The order of precedence shall be the order of documents as listed in Paragraph 1, above, with the first-listed document having the highest precedence and the last-listed document having the lowest precedence. If there are multiple Contract Amendments, the most recent amendment shall have the highest precedence and the oldest amendment shall have the lowest precedence.
- 3. Effective Period:** This Contract is effective 7/1/2013 and terminates on 6/30/2014.
- 4. Grantee's Duties:** The Grantee shall provide the services as described in Attachment B with the terms of this Contract and in accordance with the approved budget in Attachment C. The Grantee shall maintain and make available all records, papers, vouchers, books, correspondence or other documentation or evidence at reasonable times for review, inspection or audit by duly authorized officials of the Agency, the North Carolina State Auditor, or applicable federal agencies. The Grantee shall submit to the Agency all plans, reports, documents or other products that the Agency may require, in the form specified by the Agency, including at the least following:
  - A) A final budget report of expenses incurred during the contract period date;
  - B) A mid-year report of the contracted activities of the Grantee due by January 31, 2014;
  - C) A final comprehensive report within sixty (60) days of the project end date; due on or before August 31, 2014.
- 5. Agency's Duties:** The Agency shall reimburse the Grantee for the costs of services and activities described in Attachment B and in accordance with the approved budget in Attachment C. The Agency shall monitor the Grantee for compliance with the terms of this Contract; and shall specify all reports and other deliverables required from the Grantee.

The Agency shall pay the Grantee in the manner and in the amounts specified in the Contract Documents. The total amount paid by the Agency to the Grantee under this Contract shall not exceed \$2,767.00. This amount consists of \$2,767.00; CFDA # 93.779.

a. There are no matching requirements from the Grantee.

b. The Grantee’s matching requirement is \$ \_\_\_\_\_, which shall consist of:

- In-kind  Cash
- Cash and In-kind  Cash and/or In-kind

The contributions from the Grantee shall be source from non-federal funds.

The total contract amount is \$2,767.00.

- 6. **Conflict of Interest Policy:** The Agency has determined that this Contract is not subject to NCGS 14-C-6-22 & 23.
- 7. **Reversion of Unexpended Funds:** Any unexpended grant funds shall revert to the Agency upon termination of this Contract.
- 8. **Grants:** The Grantee has the responsibility to ensure that all sub-grantees, if any, provide all information necessary to permit the Grantee to comply with the terms and conditions set forth in this Contract.
- 9. **Payment Provisions:** As provided in NCGS 143C-21 this Contract is an annual appropriation of \$100,000 or less to or for the use of a non-profit corporation and payment shall be made in a single annual payment.
- 10. **Contract Administrators:** All notices permitted or required to be given by one Party to the other and all questions about the contract from one Party to the other shall be addressed and delivered to the other Party’s Contract Administrator. The name, address, telephone number and fax number of the Parties’ respective initial Contract Administrators are set out below. Either Party may change the name, address, telephone number and fax number of its Contract Administrator by giving timely written notice to the other Party.

**For the Agency:**  
 R. Van Braxton, Deputy Commissioner  
 SHIP Division  
 11 South Boylan Avenue  
 Raleigh, NC 27603  
 919-807-6900  
 919-807-6901

**For the Grantee:**  
 Tabitha Thomas  
 814 W. King Street, Room 216  
 Boone, NC 28607  
 Phone 828-265-8090 / 828-265-8007  
 Fax 828-264-2060

- 11. **Supplementation of Expenditures of Public Funds:** The Grantee assures that funds received under this Contract shall be used only to supplement, not to supplant, the total amount of federal, state and local public funds the Grantee otherwise expends for SHIP services and related programs. Funds received under this Contract shall be used to provide additional public funding for such services; the funds shall not be used to reduce the Grantee's total expenditure of other public funds for such services.
- 12. **Disbursements:** As a condition of this Contract, the Grantee acknowledges and agrees to make disbursements in accordance with the following requirements:
  - a. Implement adequate internal controls over disbursements;
  - b. Pre-audit all vouchers presented for payment to determine:
    - Validity and accuracy of payment;
    - Payment due date;
    - Adequacy of documentation supporting payment; and

- Legality of disbursement;
- c. Assure adequate control of signature stamps/plates;
- d. Assure adequate control of negotiable instruments; and
- e. Implement procedures to ensure that the account balance is solvent and reconcile the account monthly.

- 13. Outsourcing:** The Grantee certifies that it has identified to the Agency all jobs related to the Contract that have been outsourced to other countries, if any. Grantee further agrees that it will not outsource any such jobs during the term of this Contract without providing notice to the Agency.
- 14. Executive Order # 24:** NCGS 133-32 and Executive Order 24 prohibit the offer to, or acceptance by, any State Employee of any gift from anyone with a contract with the State, or from any person seeking to do business with the State. By execution of any response in this procurement, you attest, for your entire organization and its employees or agents, that you are not aware that any such gift has been offered, accepted, or promised by any employees of your organization.
- 15. Audit:** The Agency reserves the right to conduct an audit through the NCSMP Program Director.
- 16. Federal Certifications:** The Grantee agrees to execute the following federal certifications that are attached to this agreement (applicable when receiving federal funds).
- A. Certification Regarding Lobbying.
  - B. Certification Regarding Department.
  - C. Certification Regarding Drug-Free Workplace Requirements.



**17. Signature Warranty:** The undersigned represent and warrant that they are authorized to bind their principals to the terms of this agreement.

In witness whereof, the Grantee and the Agency have executed this Agreement with one original, which is retained by Agency.

**Watauga County Project on Aging/  
L.E. Harrill Senior Center**

**Witness**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Deron Geouque, County Manager  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**Division of SHIP,**

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
R. Van Braxton  
Deputy Commissioner

BY: \_\_\_\_\_  
Carla Obiol  
Senior Deputy Commissioner

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**Contract is not executed until last signature is obtained.**

The Agency and the Grantee agree and understand that this contract is considered executed on the latest date of either the last signature on this agreement or the date of Department of Insurance's procurement electronic approval.

[ *TBL* 7-23-2013 ] Format reviewed & approved by Controller's Office

## Attachment A General Terms and Conditions

### DEFINITIONS

Unless indicated otherwise from the context, the following terms shall have the following meanings in this Contract. All definitions are from 9 NCAC 3M.0102 unless otherwise noted. If the rule or statute that is the source of the definition is changed by the adopting authority, the change shall be incorporated herein.

- (1) "Agency" (as used in the context of the definitions below) shall mean and include every public office, public officer or official (State or local, elected or appointed), institution, board, commission, bureau, council, department, authority or other unit of government of the State or of any county, unit, special district or other political subagency of government. For other purposes in this Contract, "Agency" shall mean the entity identified as one of the parties hereto.
- (2) "Audit" means an examination of records or financial accounts to verify their accuracy.
- (3) "Certification of Compliance" means a report provided by the Agency to the Office of the State Auditor that states that the Grantee has met the reporting requirements established by this Subchapter and included a statement of certification by the Agency and copies of the submitted grantee reporting package.
- (4) "Compliance Supplement" refers to the North Carolina State Compliance Supplement, maintained by the State and Local Government Finance Agency within the North Carolina Department of State Treasurer that has been developed in cooperation with agencies to assist the local auditor in identifying program compliance requirements and audit procedures for testing those requirements.
- (5) "Contract" means a legal instrument that is used to reflect a relationship between the agency, grantee, and subgrantee.
- (6) "Fiscal Year" means the annual operating year of the non-State entity.
- (7) "Financial Assistance" means assistance that non-State entities receive or administer in the form of grants, loans, loan guarantees, property (including donated surplus property), cooperative agreements, interest subsidies, insurance, food commodities, direct appropriations, and other assistance. Financial assistance does not include amounts received as reimbursement for services rendered to individuals for Medicare and Medicaid patient services.
- (8) "Financial Statement" means a report providing financial statistics relative to a given part of an organization's operations or status.
- (9) "Grant" means financial assistance provided by an agency, grantee, or subgrantee to carry out activities whereby the grantor anticipates no programmatic involvement with the grantee or subgrantee during the performance of the grant.
- (10) "Grantee" has the meaning in NCGS 143C-6-23(a)(2): a non-State entity that receives a grant of State funds from a State agency, department, or institution but does not include any non-State entity subject to the audit and other reporting requirements of the Local Government Commission. For other purposes in this Contract, "Grantee" shall mean the entity identified as one of the parties hereto.
- (11) "Grantor" means an entity that provides resources, generally financial, to another entity in order to achieve a specified goal or objective.
- (12) "Non-State Entity" has the meaning in NCGS 143C-1-1(d)(18): Any of the following that is not a State agency: An individual, a firm, a partnership, an association, a county, a corporation, or any other organization acting as a unit. The term includes a unit of local government and public authority.
- (13) "Public Authority" has the meaning in NCGS 143C-1-1(d)(22): A municipal corporation that is not a unit of local government or a local governmental authority, board, commission, council, or agency that (i) is not a municipal corporation and (ii) operates on an area, regional, or multiunit basis, and the budgeting and accounting systems of which are not fully a part of the budgeting and accounting systems of a unit of local government.
- (14) "Single Audit" means an audit that includes an examination of an organization's financial statements, internal controls, and compliance with the requirements of Federal or State awards.
- (15) "Special Appropriation" means a legislative act authorizing the expenditure of a designated amount of public funds for a specific purpose.
- (16) "State Funds" means any funds appropriated by the North Carolina General Assembly or collected by the State of North Carolina. State

funds include federal financial assistance received by the State and transferred or disbursed to non-State entities. Both Federal and State funds maintain their identity as they are subgranted to other organizations. Pursuant to NCGS 143C-6-23(a)(1), the terms "State grant funds" and "State grants" do not include any payment made by the Medicaid program, the Teachers' and State Employees' Comprehensive Major Medical Plan, or other similar medical programs.

- (17) "Subgrantee" has the meaning in NCGS 143C-6-23(a)(3): a non-State entity that receives a grant of State funds from a grantee or from another subgrantee but does not include any non-State entity subject to the audit and other reporting requirements of the Local Government Commission.
- (18) "Unit of Local Government" has the meaning in NCGS 143C-1-1(d)(29): A municipal corporation that has the power to levy taxes, including a consolidated city-county as defined by NCGS 160B-2(1), and all boards, agencies, commissions, authorities, and institutions thereof that are not municipal corporations.

### Relationships of the Parties

**Independent Contractor:** The Grantee is and shall be deemed to be an independent contractor in the performance of this Contract and as such shall be wholly responsible for the work to be performed and for the supervision of its employees. The Grantee represents that it has, or shall secure at its own expense, all personnel required in performing the services under this agreement. Such employees shall not be employees of, or have any individual contractual relationship with, the Agency.

**Subcontracting:** The Grantee shall not subcontract any of the work contemplated under this Contract without prior written approval from the Agency. Any approved subcontract shall be subject to all conditions of this Contract. Only the subcontractors or subgrantees specified in the contract documents are to be considered approved upon award of the contract. The Agency shall not be obligated to pay for any work performed by any unapproved subcontractor or subgrantee. The Grantee shall be responsible for the performance of all of its subgrantees and shall not be relieved of any of the duties and responsibilities of this Contract.

**Subgrantees:** The Grantee has the responsibility to ensure that all subgrantees, if any, provide all

information necessary to permit the Grantee to comply with the standards set forth in this Contract.

**Assignment:** No assignment of the Grantee's obligations or the Grantee's right to receive payment hereunder shall be permitted. However, upon written request approved by the issuing purchasing authority, the State may:

- (a) Forward the Grantee's payment check(s) directly to any person or entity designated by the Grantee, or
- (b) Include any person or entity designated by Grantee as a joint payee on the Grantee's payment check(s).

In no event shall such approval and action obligate the State to anyone other than the Grantee and the Grantee shall remain responsible for fulfillment of all contract obligations.

**Beneficiaries:** Except as herein specifically provided otherwise, this Contract shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors. It is expressly understood and agreed that the enforcement of the terms and conditions of this Contract, and all rights of action relating to such enforcement, shall be strictly reserved to the Agency and the named Grantee. Nothing contained in this document shall give or allow any claim or right of action whatsoever by any other third person. It is the express intention of the Agency and Grantee that any such person or entity, other than the Agency or the Grantee, receiving services or benefits under this Contract shall be deemed an incidental beneficiary only.

### Indemnity

**Indemnification:** The Grantee agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Agency, the State of North Carolina, and any of their officers, agents and employees, from any claims of third parties arising out of any act or omission of the Grantee in connection with the performance of this Contract.

### Default and Termination

**Termination by Mutual Consent:** The Parties may terminate this Contract by mutual consent with 60 days notice to the other party, or as otherwise provided by law.

**Termination Without Cause:** The Agency may terminate this contract without cause by giving 60 days written notice to the Contractor. In that event, all finished or unfinished deliverable items prepared by the Contractor under this contract shall, at the option of the Agency, become its property and the Contractor shall be

entitled to receive just and equitable compensation for any satisfactory work completed on such materials, minus any payment or compensation previously made.

**Termination for Cause:** If, through any cause, the Grantee shall fail to fulfill its obligations under this Contract in a timely and proper manner, the Agency shall have the right to terminate this Contract by giving written notice to the Grantee and specifying the effective date thereof. In that event, all finished or unfinished deliverable items prepared by the Grantee under this Contract shall, at the option of the Agency, become its property and the Grantee shall be entitled to receive just and equitable compensation for any satisfactory work completed on such materials, minus any payment or compensation previously made. Notwithstanding the foregoing provision, the Grantee shall not be relieved of liability to the Agency for damages sustained by the Agency by virtue of the Grantee's breach of this agreement, and the Agency may withhold any payment due the Grantee for the purpose of setoff until such time as the exact amount of damages due the Agency from such breach can be determined.

**Waiver of Default:** Waiver by the Agency of any default or breach in compliance with the terms of this Contract by the Grantee shall not be deemed a waiver of any subsequent default or breach and shall not be construed to be modification of the terms of this Contract unless stated to be such in writing, signed by an authorized representative of the Agency and the Grantee and attached to the contract.

**Availability of Funds:** The parties to this Contract agree and understand that the payment of the sums specified in this Contract is dependent and contingent upon and subject to the appropriation, allocation, and availability of funds for this purpose to the Agency.

**Force Majeure:** Neither party shall be deemed to be in default of its obligations hereunder if and so long as it is prevented from performing such obligations by any act of war, hostile foreign action, nuclear explosion, riot, strikes, civil insurrection, earthquake, hurricane, tornado, or other catastrophic natural event or act of God.

**Survival of Promises:** All promises, requirements, terms, conditions, provisions, representations, guarantees, and warranties contained herein shall survive the contract expiration or termination date unless specifically provided otherwise herein, or unless superseded by applicable federal or state statutes of limitation.

**Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA):** The Contractor agrees that, if the Agency

determines that some or all of the activities within the scope of this contract are subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, P.L. 104-91, as amended ("HIPAA"), or its implementing regulations, it will comply with the HIPAA requirements and will execute such agreements and practices as the Agency may require to ensure compliance.

**Executive Order # 24:** "By Executive Order 24, issued by Governor Perdue, and NCGS 133-32, it is unlawful for any vendor or contractor ( i.e. architect, bidder, contractor, construction manager, design professional, engineer, landlord, offeror, seller, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor), to make gifts or to give favors to any State employee of the Governor's Cabinet Agencies (i.e., Administration, Commerce, Correction, Crime Control and Public Safety, Cultural Resources, Environment and Natural Resources, Health and Human Services, Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Revenue, Transportation, and the Office of the Governor). This prohibition covers those vendors and contractors who have a contract with a governmental agency; or have performed under such a contract within the past year; or anticipate bidding on such a contract in the future.

For additional information regarding the specific requirements and exemptions, vendors and contractors are encouraged to review Executive Order 24 and NCGS Sec. 133-32.

Executive Order 24 also encouraged and invited other State Agencies to implement the requirements and prohibitions of the Executive Order to their agencies. Vendors and contractors should contact other State Agencies to determine if those agencies have adopted Executive Order 24."

### Intellectual Property Rights

**Copyrights and Ownership of Deliverables:** All deliverable items produced pursuant to this Contract are the exclusive property of the Agency. The Grantee shall not assert a claim of copyright or other property interest in such deliverables.

### Compliance with Applicable Laws

**Compliance with Laws:** The Grantee shall comply with all laws, ordinances, codes, rules, regulations, and licensing requirements that are applicable to the conduct of its business, including those of federal, state, and local agencies having jurisdiction and/or authority.

**Equal Employment Opportunity:** The Grantee shall comply with all federal and state laws relating to equal employment opportunity.

### **Confidentiality**

**Confidentiality:** Any information, data, instruments, documents, studies or reports given to or prepared or assembled by the Grantee under this agreement shall be kept as confidential and not divulged or made available to any individual or organization without the prior written approval of the Agency. The Grantee acknowledges that in receiving, storing, processing or otherwise dealing with any confidential information it will safeguard and not further disclose the information except as otherwise provided in this Contract.

### **Oversight**

**Access to Persons and Records:** The State Auditor shall have access to persons and records as a result of all contracts or grants entered into by State agencies or political subdivisions in accordance with NCGS 147-64.7. Additionally, as the State funding authority, the Agency and all applicable federal agencies or their agents shall have access to persons and records as a result of all contracts or grants entered into by State agencies or political subdivisions.

**Record Retention:** Records shall not be destroyed, purged or disposed of without the express written consent of the Agency. State basic records retention policy requires all grant records to be retained for a minimum of five years or until all audit exceptions have been resolved, whichever is longer. If the contract is subject to federal policy and regulations, record retention may be longer than five years since records must be retained for a period of three years following submission of the final Federal Financial Status Report, if applicable, or three years following the submission of a revised final Federal Financial Status Report. Also, if any litigation, claim, negotiation, audit, disallowance action, or other action involving this Contract has been started before expiration of the five-year retention period described above, the records must be retained until completion of the action and resolution of all issues which arise from it, or until the end of the regular five-year period described above, whichever is later.

### **Miscellaneous**

**Choice of Law:** The validity of this Contract and any of its terms or provisions, as well as the rights and duties of the parties to this Contract, are governed by the laws of North Carolina. The Grantee, by signing this Contract, agrees and submits, solely for matters concerning this

Contract, to the exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of North Carolina and agrees, solely for such purpose, that the exclusive venue for any legal proceedings shall be Wake County, North Carolina. The place of this Contract and all transactions and agreements relating to it, and their situs and forum, shall be Wake County, North Carolina, where all matters, whether sounding in contract or tort, relating to the validity, construction, interpretation, and enforcement shall be determined.

**Amendment:** This Contract may not be amended orally or by performance. Any amendment must be made in written form and executed by duly authorized representatives of the Agency and the Grantee.

**Severability:** In the event that a court of competent jurisdiction holds that a provision or requirement of this Contract violates any applicable law, each such provision or requirement shall continue to be enforced to the extent it is not in violation of law or is not otherwise unenforceable and all other provisions and requirements of this Contract shall remain in full force and effect.

**Headings:** The Section and Paragraph headings in these General Terms and Conditions are not material parts of the agreement and should not be used to construe the meaning thereof.

**Time of the Essence:** Time is of the essence in the performance of this Contract.

**Key Personnel:** The Contractor shall not replace any of the key personnel assigned to the performance of this contract without the prior written approval of the Agency. The term "key personnel" includes any and all persons identified as such in the contract documents and any other persons subsequently identified as key personnel by the written agreement of the parties.

**Care of Property:** The Grantee agrees that it shall be responsible for the proper custody and care of any property furnished to it for use in connection with the performance of this Contract and will reimburse the Agency for loss of, or damage to, such property. At the termination of this Contract, the Grantee shall contact the Agency for instructions as to the disposition of such property and shall comply with these instructions.

**Travel Expenses:** Reimbursement to the Grantee for travel mileage, meals, lodging and other travel expenses incurred in the performance of this Contract shall be reasonable and supported by documentation. State rates should be used as guidelines. International travel shall not be reimbursed under this Contract.

**Sales/Use Tax Refunds:** If eligible, the Grantee and all subgrantees shall: (a) ask the North Carolina Department of Revenue for a refund of all sales and use taxes paid by them in the performance of this Contract, pursuant to NCGS 105-164.14; and (b) exclude all refundable sales

and use taxes from all reportable expenditures before the expenses are entered in their reimbursement reports.

**Advertising:** The Grantee shall not use the award of this Contract as a part of any news release or commercial advertising.



# Attachment B

## For the period 7/1/2013 – 6/30/2014

### Statement of Work

**Grantee:** Watauga County Project on Aging/L.E. Harrill Senior Center

This statement should be a short summary describing what the Grantee does and how the Grantee will use these funds. The terms of the contract between the SHIIP office and the agencies require local programs meet these goals for SFY2014. The uses of these funds are not limited to but **MUST** include the following activities:

- 1) Hold regular (weekly) counseling clinics during the period 10/2013 through 3/2014;
- 2) Coordinate a county volunteer recognition event during the period 3/1/2014 through 5/31/2014;
- 3) Attend the SHIIP Coordinators' Training Conference on July 16 and 17, 2013 this is mandatory for all coordinators;
- 4) Submit Client Counseling Contact and Public & Media Outreach (NPR) forms in a timely manner to the SHIIP office in Raleigh or through the SHIPTalk website;
- 5) Each SHIIP coordinating site must reach out to 50% of the county population for activity events; coordinating sites not reaching their goals may incur reduced future funding;
- 6) Each SHIIP coordinating site must counsel 1.5% of their county's Medicare population; coordinating sites not reaching their goals may incur reduced future funding;
- 7) Represent SHIIP at health fair events by utilizing local certified SHIIP counselors;
- 8) Conduct at least one (1) Medicare education class for new to Medicare beneficiaries in your local county and
- 9) Participate in 75% of the monthly coordinator conference calls conducted from August 1, 2013 through June 30, 2014.

**SCOPE OF WORK:**  
(Maximum 2 pages)

The Project on Aging serves as the focal point for aging services in Watauga County. The agency is a department of County Government. Our mission is to encourage independence and promote wellness by providing supportive services to the county's older adults.

During this contract year we will hold regular counseling appointments during the Part D Open Enrollment Period and will also schedule appointments as needed throughout the contract year; we will participate in at least 2 outreach activities targeted to LIS populations; our coordinator Tabitha Thomas will attend the SHIIP Coordinators' Training Conference on July 16 and 17, 2013; our counselors will submit Client Counseling (NPR) forms in a timely manner to the SHIIP office in Raleigh or through the SHIPTalk website; our SHIIP coordinating site will reach out to 50% of the county population for activity events and will counsel 1.5% of our county's Medicare populations; we will represent SHIIP at health fair events by utilizing local certified SHIIP counselors; and we will conduct at least one (1) Medicare education class for new to Medicare beneficiaries in our county.





## Attachment C

For the period 7/1/2013 – 6/30/2014

### Line Item Budget and Budget Narrative

Provide a budget and short narrative on the use of the funding amount reflected on the contract. Please provide details of all expenses including routine charges. These expenditures may include telephone, postage, salary, equipment purchases, internet services etc.

All budgets must be approved by the Agency.

**Grantee Name:** Watauga County Project on Aging/L.E. Harrill Senior Center

<b>Grantee Name: Watauga County Project on Aging/L.E. Harrill Senior Center</b>	
<b>Budget</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Contractual	1,200.00
Construction	0.00
Supplies	667.00
Equipment	0.00
Other	0.00
Travel	400.00
Personnel	0.00
Fringe	500.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>2,767.00</b>

**Narrative:**

We will use available funds to: purchase advertisement space and table space to promote SHIIP open enrollment events; compensate personnel who assist with SHIIP duties as needed; contract with trained volunteers to provide one on one counseling assistance by appointment during designated days and hours; reimbursement travel for home visits to assist shut-ins with enrollment and for travel to outreach events/trainings; hold a volunteer recognition event for Watauga County SHIIP volunteers; conduct SHIIP outreach events in the community, including events at health fairs and at least one Medicare education class; conduct at least two outreach events targeted to LIS populations; pay for travel costs related to SHIIP Coordinators' Training Conference July 16-17, 2013.

**Attachment D**  
**Certifications Regarding, Drug-Free Work-Place; Lobbying; and**  
**Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters**

**1. Drug-Free Work-Place**

The undersigned (authorized official) certifies that it will provide a drug-free workplace in accordance with the Drug-Free Work-Place Act of 1988, 45 CFR Part 76, subpart F. The certification set out below is a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when awarding the grant. False certification or violation of the certification shall be grounds for suspension of payments, suspensions or termination of grants or government wide suspension or debarment.

The grantee certifies that it will or will continue to provide a drug-free workplace by:

- (a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such prohibition;
  - (b) Establishing an on-going drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—
    - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;
    - (2) The grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;
    - (3) Any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and
    - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations occurring in the workplace;
  - (c) Making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of the grant be given a copy of the statement required by paragraph (a); above;
  - (d) Notifying the employee in the statement required by paragraph (a) that, as a condition of employment under the grant, the employee will—
    - (1) Abide by the terms of the statement; and
    - (2) Notify the employer in writing of his or her conviction for a violation of a criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace no later than five calendar days after such conviction;
  - (e) Notifying the agency, in writing, within 10 calendar days after receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2), above, from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction. Employers of convicted employees must provide notice, including position title, to Agency on whose grant activity the convicted employee was working.
- Notices shall include the identification number(s) of each affected grant;
- (f) Taking one of the following actions, within 30 days of receiving notice under subparagraph (d)(2), above, with respect to any employee who is so convicted—
    - (1) Taking appropriate personnel action against such an employee, up to and including termination, consistent with the requirements of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended; or
    - (2) Requiring such employee to participate satisfactorily in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency;
  - (g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f).

The grantee certifies that, as a condition of the grant, it will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensing, possession or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with the grant.

## 2. Lobbying

Title 31 of the United States Code, Section 1352, entitled "Limitation on use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracting and financial transactions," generally prohibits recipients of Federal grants and cooperative agreements from using Federal (appropriated) funds for lobbying the Executive or Legislative Branches of the Federal Government in connection with a SPECIFIC grant or cooperative agreement. Section 1352 also requires that each person who request or received a Federal grants or cooperative agreement must disclose lobbying undertaking with non-Federal (non-appropriated) funds. These requirements apply to grants and cooperative agreements EXCEEDING \$100,000 in total costs (45 CFR Part93).

The undersigned (authorized official) certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

- (a) No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, any officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal grant, loan or cooperative agreement;
- (b) If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions;
- (c) The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, contracts and contracts under grants, loans and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

## 3. Debarment, Suspension and Other Responsibility Matters

NOTE: In accordance with 45 CFR Part 76, amended June 26, 1995, any debarment, suspension, proposed debarment or other government wide exclusion initiated under the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) on or after August 25, 1995, shall be recognized by and effective for Executive Branch agencies and participants as an exclusion under 45 CFR Part 76.

### (a) Primary Covered Transactions

The undersigned (authorized official) certifies to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that the applicant, defined as the primary participant in accordance with 45 CFR Part 76, and its principals:

- (1) are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded by any Federal department or agency;
- (2) have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State, or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State, or local) terminated for cause or default.

Should the applicant not be able to provide this certification, an explanation as to why should be placed under the assurances page in the application package.

**(b) Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

The applicant agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include, without modification, **the following clause titled “Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion -- Lower Tier Covered Transaction”** (Appendix B to 45 CFR Part 76) in all lower tier covered transactions (i.e., transactions with subgrantees and/or contractors) and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions:

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion -- Lower Tier Covered Transactions**

(1) The prospective lower tier participant certifies by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

(2) Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

<b>Signature of Authorized Certifying Official</b>	<b>Title</b> County Manager
<b>Grantee Name</b>  Watauga County Project on Aging/L.E. Harrill Senior Center	<b>Date Submitted</b>

Blank Page



**AGENDA ITEM 8:**

**BID AWARD FOR NEW TRASH TRUCK**

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

Mr. J.V. Potter, Operations Service Director, will request the Board award the bid for a new trash truck to Carolina Environmental in the amount of \$221,501. Carolina Environmental was the lowest responsive bidder. Transource's bid was non-responsive in that the vehicle specified did not meet the bid specifications with regards to engine horsepower and torque which is critical for these vehicles to operate properly in the mountain terrain.

Adequate funds are budgeted in the Sanitation Department for this purchase. Board action is requested to accept the bid from Carolina Environmental in the amount of \$221,501.

**SANITATION DEPARTMENT**

Date: 8/12/2013

To: Deron Geouque, County Manager

From: JV Potter, OSD

Re: Bids on New Trash Truck

After requesting bids for a new front loading trash truck, the following proposals were submitted:

<u>VENDOR</u>	<u>AMOUNT</u>
Nu-Life Environmental	\$ 259,892.00
Advantage Truck Center	\$244,898.28
Carolina Environmental	\$221,501.00
Transource	\$ 217,985.00

The lowest bid received did not meet our specifications. I would like to recommend the Board accept the next bid in the amount of \$221,501.00 from Carolina Environmental and authorize the Sanitation Department to proceed. There are sufficient funds in the Sanitation Departments budget to cover the cost.

Please advise.

**AGENDA ITEM 9:**

**PUBLIC HEARING TO ALLOW CITIZEN COMMENT ON THE FOLLOWING:**

- A. The Board's Request to Rename the Hwy 421 Bridge Over The South Fork of The New River In Memory of Deputy Sheriff William Ronald Mast, Jr.*

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

A public hearing has been scheduled to allow citizen comment on the naming of the Highway 421 Bridge over the South Fork of the New River in memory of Deputy Sheriff William Ronald Mast, Jr. The NCDOT requires public comment on the naming of roads/bridges/ferries. Upon completion of the public hearing the Board may adopt the attached resolution as is or with changes which will then be forwarded to the NCDOT for consideration. The County Manager has spoken to the Town of Boone Manager who has indicated that the Town will consider the naming of the bridge at one of their August meetings.

Staff seeks direction from the Board.

**PUBLIC SERVICE ANNOUNCEMENT**

THE WATAUGA COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS WILL HOLD A PUBLIC HEARING AT 6:00 P.M. ON TUESDAY, AUGUST 20, 2013, IN THE COMMISSIONERS' BOARD ROOM OF THE WATAUGA COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING LOCATED AT 814 WEST KING STREET, BOONE, NORTH CAROLINA. THE PURPOSE OF THE HEARING SHALL BE TO ALLOW PUBLIC COMMENT REGARDING THE REQUEST TO RENAME THE HIGHWAY 421 BRIDGE OVER THE SOUTH FORK OF THE NEW RIVER IN MEMORY OF DEPUTY SHERIFF WILLIAM RONALD MAST, JR. INTERESTED PARTIES ARE ENCOURAGED TO ATTEND. FOR INFORMATION OR QUESTIONS, PLEASE CALL (828) 265-8000.

NATHAN A. MILLER  
CHAIRMAN

STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

COUNTY OF WATAUGA

**PROPOSED RESOLUTION REQUESTING TO NAME  
THE HWY 421 BRIDGE OVER THE SOUTH FORK OF THE NEW RIVER  
IN MEMORY OF DEPUTY SHERIFF WILLIAM RONALD MAST, JR.**

**WHEREAS**, William Ronald Mast was born on August 16, 1988, in Watauga County; and

**WHEREAS**, William was active in his community, serving as a member of Snow Lodge #363 AF&AM and attending Bibleway Baptist Church; and

**WHEREAS**, William was a devoted and loving husband; and

**WHEREAS**, in 2009, William R. Mast was hired by the Watauga County Sheriff's Office; and

**WHEREAS**, Deputy Mast faithfully served, protected, and preserved the peace and well-being of the citizens and visitors of Watauga County; and

**WHEREAS**, on the morning of July 26, 2012, Deputy Sheriff William R. Mast, Jr. responded to a call for assistance resulting in him giving the ultimate sacrifice for his community.

**NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED** that the Watauga County Board of Commissioners supports the naming of the Highway 421 Bridge over the South Fork of the New River in Memory of Deputy Sheriff William Ronald Mast, Jr.

**ADOPTED** this the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 2013.



\_\_\_\_\_  
Nathan A. Miller, Chairman  
Watauga County Board of Commissioners

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Anita J. Fogle, Clerk to the Board



## PROCEDURES FOR NAMING ROADS/BRIDGES/FERRIES

The following documentation and information is required before any naming request will be considered by the Board of Transportation.

### **Information to be provided by the local nominating entity:**

- 1. Background information on nominee.** Sufficient information must be provided to explain why the naming is warranted; for example, local, state, and/or national contributions and accomplishments. If the designee is recently deceased, the request will be reviewed after a one year waiting period except for extenuating circumstances.
- 2. Description of what is requested to be named.** The Board will consider naming Ferries, Interstate, US, and NC roads/bridges only, or more significant bridges on the state's secondary road system. The distance of road dedication should be approximately 5 miles or less. Law enforcement officers will be honored with bridge dedications in lieu of highways.
- 3. Resolutions from all local governing bodies associated with or affected by the request.** City or town councils and/or county commissioners must adopt resolutions in a public forum and in sufficient detail to adequately justify the request. The road or bridge must be entirely within the boundaries of the requesting governing body or bodies.
- 4. Strong public input and support.** Explain the degree to which the public supports the request and had notice of action with an opportunity for input.
- 5. Municipal officials and employees should be recognized with a municipally owned road or bridge** in lieu of a state owned road or bridge except when there is a significant connection or association between the individual and a specific state owned road or bridge.
- 6. The requesting party shall reimburse the Department \$1,000 toward the costs of the signs.** This represents approximately 50% of the sign cost.

**NCDOT Staff Review:****7. Whether another facility has been previously named by the BOT.**

The Board does not name more than one facility for the same individual. Requests for duplicate family members reviewed on case by case basis.

**8. If the facility is planned or under construction, expected completion date.** The Board typically does not name facilities until approximately three months prior to completion.**9. Opposition.** The Board does not mediate local disagreements. Requests must be a unanimous decision to be considered.**Action by the Road and Bridge Naming Committee and Board of Transportation:**

- a. Board member must endorse request and present to Committee and Board.
- b. NCDOT Secretary and Board Chairman are Co-Chairs of the Committee and call meetings and approve the agenda.
- c. A naming request reviewed and recommended by the Committee will be "held" for at least one month before being considered by the full Board.

**SUPPLEMENTAL INFORMATION TO ASSIST WITH ROAD/BRIDGE NAMING REQUESTS  
FROM INDIVIDUALS AND GOVERNMENTS:**

- The requesting party should have the family's support for the road or bridge naming request including agreement with the requested location of the dedication.
- The requested wording to appear on the actual signs needs to be stated in the resolution by the local government (with the family's concurrence) to insure the signs are manufactured correctly. Final wording is at the Department's discretion.
- Payment is due to the Department upon notification that the honorary designation has been approved by the Board. Signs will not be manufactured until payment is received.
- Local governments could consider the "Adopt a Highway" program as an alternative method of honoring an individual or group.
- The Board does not typically name a facility for accident victims. An individual's accomplishments and contributions to the state and community are used as criteria for consideration for a memorial designation.
- It is the responsibility of the individual seeking the road or bridge naming request to work directly with the local government to obtain the necessary resolution for submittal to the Board.
- Municipalities may name municipally owned streets or bridges in honor of individuals or groups. This does not require DOT review or approval.
- It is the Board's opinion that the Blue Star Memorial Highway designation honors all veterans and military groups in the state. Therefore, any other designation of a road or structure for veterans or military groups would be considered duplication.
- Honorary signs will be ground mounted; overhead signs will not be installed. Signs will be installed at the beginning and ending termini of the approved roadway segment, and will not be installed on exits, Y-lines, or intersecting roadways.
- Signs will not include titles except for certain designations as determined by the committee (i.e. Trooper, Congressman, Governor).
- Dedications for law enforcement officers are for North Carolina officers killed in the line of duty.
- Honorary designations will be roads/bridges and not structures or buildings.

**AGENDA ITEM 9:**

**PUBLIC HEARING TO ALLOW CITIZEN COMMENT ON THE FOLLOWING:**

*B. New Road Names*

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

A public hearing has been scheduled to allow citizen comment on the new private and public road names as listed in the attached memo. The public hearing is required by N.C.G.S. 153A-239.1.

Board action is requested to approve the road names as submitted.

## Public Hearing Notice

The Watauga County Board of Commissioners will hold a public hearing on Tuesday, August 20, 2013, at 6:00 P.M. in the Commissioners' Boardroom located in the Watauga County Administration Building at 814 West King Street, Boone, North Carolina. The purpose of the public hearing is to allow citizen comment on the following new road names: names for new roads – Sky Vista, Willow Ridge Lane, Eggers Hollow, Smokey Bear Lane, Twain Place, Jefferson Court, Mt. Jefferson View Court, Ossorio Court, Ramsey Court, Stone Court, Stone Mountain Bluffs Parkway, Snowy Doe Drive, Willies View, Mountain Bike Way, Boone Circle, Fallview Lane, Makers Lane, Mesa Circle, Parkwood Circle, King Arthurs Court, Spencer Miller Road, Parkway View Drive, Hidden Vista, Upper Cascade, Shooters Ridge Drive, Bear Ridge Trail, and West Ridge View; and name changes for existing roads: from Twin Filly to Twin Filly Peak. Interested parties are encouraged to attend. For information or questions, please call (828) 265-8000.

Nathan A. Miller, Chairman  
Watauga County Board of Commissioners



**AGENDA ITEM 9:**

**PUBLIC HEARING TO ALLOW CITIZEN COMMENT ON THE FOLLOWING:**

*C. The Board's Intent to Purchase Property on NC Hwy 194 North for the Potential Development of a Business Park*

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

Per North Carolina General Statutes 158-7.1, a public hearing has been scheduled to allow citizen comment on the potential purchase of the property on NC Highway 194 North for a business/commerce park. The due diligence period for the 194 property ends September 3, 2013 which is the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.

Upon completion of the public hearing the Board may approve the purchase of the 194 property, table a decision until the September 3, 2013 meeting, schedule a work session, or not purchase the property.

Board direction is requested.

**PUBLIC SERVICE ANNOUNCEMENT**

PURSUANT TO NC GENERAL STATUTE 158-7.1(c), THE WATAUGA COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS WILL HOLD A PUBLIC HEARING AT 6:00 P.M. ON TUESDAY, AUGUST 20, 2013, IN THE COMMISSIONERS' BOARD ROOM OF THE WATAUGA COUNTY ADMINISTRATION BUILDING LOCATED AT 814 WEST KING STREET, BOONE, NORTH CAROLINA. THE PURPOSE OF THE HEARING SHALL BE TO ALLOW PUBLIC COMMENT REGARDING THE BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS' INTENT TO PURCHASE PROPERTY ON NC HWY 194 NORTH AS DESCRIBED IN BOOK OF RECORD 1524, PAGE 211, WATAUGA COUNTY REGISTER OF DEEDS, CONSISTING OF APPROXIMATELY 212 ACRES AT A PURCHASE AMOUNT OF ONE MILLION SEVEN HUNDRED THOUSAND DOLLARS (\$1,700,000) WITH ALL FUNDS TO BE ALLOCATED FROM THE COUNTY'S UNASSIGNED FUND BALANCE. THE PURCHASE WOULD BE FOR POTENTIAL DEVELOPMENT OF A BUSINESS PARK. INTERESTED PARTIES ARE ENCOURAGED TO ATTEND. FOR INFORMATION OR QUESTIONS, PLEASE CALL (828) 265-8000.

NATHAN A. MILLER  
CHAIRMAN

**§ 158-7.1. Local development.**

(a) Each county and city in this State is authorized to make appropriations for the purposes of aiding and encouraging the location of manufacturing enterprises, making industrial surveys and locating industrial and commercial plants in or near such city or in the county; encouraging the building of railroads or other purposes which, in the discretion of the governing body of the city or of the county commissioners of the county, will increase the population, taxable property, agricultural industries and business prospects of any city or county. These appropriations may be funded by the levy of property taxes pursuant to G.S. 153A-149 and 160A-209 and by the allocation of other revenues whose use is not otherwise restricted by law.

(b) A county or city may undertake the following specific economic development activities. (This listing is not intended to limit by implication or otherwise the grant of authority set out in subsection (a) of this section). The activities listed in this subsection may be funded by the levy of property taxes pursuant to G.S. 153A-149 and G.S. 160A-209 and by the allocation of other revenues whose use is not otherwise restricted by law.

- (1) A county or city may acquire and develop land for an industrial park, to be used for manufacturing, assembly, fabrication, processing, warehousing, research and development, office use, or similar industrial or commercial purposes. A county may acquire land anywhere in the county, including inside of cities, for an industrial park, while a city may acquire land anywhere in the county or counties in which it is located. A county or city may develop the land by installing utilities, drainage facilities, street and transportation facilities, street lighting, and similar facilities; may demolish or rehabilitate existing structures; and may prepare the site for industrial or commercial uses. A county or city may convey property located in an industrial park pursuant to subsection (d) of this section.
- (2) A county or city may acquire, assemble, and hold for resale property that is suitable for industrial or commercial use. A county may acquire such property anywhere in the county, including inside of cities, while a city may acquire such property inside the city or, if the property will be used by a business that will provide jobs to city residents, anywhere in the county or counties in which it is located. A county or city may convey property acquired or assembled under this subdivision pursuant to subsection (d) of this section.
- (3) A county or city may acquire options for the acquisition of property that is suitable for industrial or commercial use. The county or city may assign such an option, following such procedures, for such consideration, and subject to such terms and conditions as the county or city deems desirable.
- (4) A county or city may acquire, construct, convey, or lease a building suitable for industrial or commercial use.
- (5) A county or city may construct, extend or own utility facilities or may provide for or assist in the extension of utility services to be furnished to an industrial facility, whether the utility is publicly or privately owned.
- (6) A county or city may extend or may provide for or assist in the extension of water and sewer lines to industrial properties or facilities, whether the industrial property or facility is publicly or privately owned.
- (7) A county or city may engage in site preparation for industrial properties or facilities, whether the industrial property or facility is publicly or privately owned.

(c) Any appropriation or expenditure pursuant to subsection (b) of this section must be approved by the county or city governing body after a public hearing. The county or city shall publish notice of the public hearing at least 10 days before the hearing is held. If the appropriation or expenditure is for the acquisition of an interest in real property, the notice shall describe the interest to be acquired, the proposed acquisition cost of such interest, the governing body's intention to approve the acquisition, the



source of funding for the acquisition and such other information needed to reasonably describe the acquisition. If the appropriation or expenditure is for the improvement of privately owned property by site preparation or by the extension of water and sewer lines to the property, the notice shall describe the improvements to be made, the proposed cost of making the improvements, the source of funding for the improvements, the public benefit to be derived from making the improvements, and any other information needed to reasonably describe the improvements and their purpose.

(d) A county or city may lease or convey interests in real property held or acquired pursuant to subsection (b) of this section in accordance with the procedures of this subsection. A county or city may convey or lease interests in property by private negotiation and may subject the property to such covenants, conditions, and restrictions as the county or city deems to be in the public interest or necessary to carry out the purposes of this section. Any such conveyance or lease must be approved by the county or city governing body, after a public hearing. The county or city shall publish notice of the public hearing at least 10 days before the hearing is held; the notice shall describe the interest to be conveyed or leased, the value of the interest, the proposed consideration for the conveyance or lease, and the governing body's intention to approve the conveyance or lease. Before such an interest may be conveyed, the county or city governing body shall determine the probable average hourly wage to be paid to workers by the business to be located at the property to be conveyed and the fair market value of the interest, subject to whatever covenants, conditions, and restrictions the county or city proposes to subject it to. The consideration for the conveyance may not be less than the value so determined.

(d1) Repealed by Session Laws 1993, c. 497, s. 22.

(d2) In arriving at the amount of consideration that it receives, the Board may take into account prospective tax revenues from improvements to be constructed on the property, prospective sales tax revenues to be generated in the area, as well as any other prospective tax revenues or income coming to the county or city over the next 10 years as a result of the conveyance or lease provided the following conditions are met:

- (1) The governing board of the county or city shall determine that the conveyance of the property will stimulate the local economy, promote business, and result in the creation of a substantial number of jobs in the county or city that pay at or above the median average wage in the county or, for a city, in the county where the city is located. A city that spans more than one county is considered to be located in the county where the greatest population of the city resides. For the purpose of this subdivision, the median average wage in a county is the median average wage for all insured industries in the county as computed by the Department of Commerce, Division of Employment Security, for the most recent period for which data is available.
- (2) The governing board of the county or city shall contractually bind the purchaser of the property to construct, within a specified period of time not to exceed five years, improvements on the property that will generate the tax revenue taken into account in arriving at the consideration. Upon failure to construct the improvements specified in the contract, the purchaser shall reconvey the property back to the county or city.

(e) All appropriations and expenditures pursuant to subsections (b) and (c) of this section shall be subject to the provisions of the Local Government Budget and Fiscal Control Acts of the North Carolina General Statutes, respectively, for cities and counties and shall be listed in the annual financial report the county or city submits to the Local Government Commission. The budget format for each such governing body shall make such disclosures in such detail as the Local Government Commission may by rule and regulation direct.

(f) At the end of each fiscal year, the total of the following for each county and city may not exceed one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the outstanding assessed property tax valuation for the county or city as of January 1 preceding the beginning of the fiscal year:

- (1) The investment in property acquired at any time under subdivisions (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this section and owned at the end of the fiscal year.

- (2) The amount expended during the fiscal year under subdivisions (b)(5) and (b)(7) of this section.
- (3) The amount of tax revenue that was taken into account under subsection (d2) of this section and was expected to be received during the fiscal year.

The Local Government Commission shall review the annual financial reports filed by counties and cities to determine if any county or city has exceeded the limit set by this subsection. If the Commission finds that a county or city has exceeded this limit, it shall notify the county or city. A county or city that receives a notice from the Commission under this subsection must submit to the Commission for its review and approval any appropriation or expenditure the county or city proposes to make under this section during the next three fiscal years. The Commission shall not approve an appropriation or expenditure that would cause a county or city to exceed the limit set by this subsection.

(g) Repealed by Session Laws 1989, c. 374, s. 1.

(h) Each economic development agreement entered into between a private enterprise and a city or county shall clearly state their respective responsibilities under the agreement. Each agreement shall contain provisions regarding remedies for a breach of those responsibilities on the part of the private enterprise. These provisions shall include a provision requiring the recapture of sums appropriated or expended by the city or county upon the occurrence of events specified in the agreement. Events that would require the city or county to recapture funds would include the creation of fewer jobs than specified in the agreement, a lower capital investment than specified in the agreement, and failing to maintain operations at a specified level for a period of time specified in the agreement. (1973, c. 803, s. 37; 1985, c. 639, s. 1; 1985 (Reg. Sess., 1986), c. 846, s. 1; c. 848, s. 1; c. 858, s. 1; c. 911, s. 1; c. 921, s. 1; 1987, c. 577, s. 1.1; 1989, c. 374, s. 1; 1991, c. 598, s. 6; c. 659, ss. 1, 2; 1991 (Reg. Sess., 1992), c. 793, s. 1; c. 799, s. 1; c. 938, s. 1; 1993, c. 31, s. 1; c. 42, s. 1; c. 246, ss. 1(a), 1(b); c. 275, s. 2; c. 358, s. 13; c. 497, ss. 22, 24; c. 536, ss. 1, 4; 2007-515, ss. 1, 7; 2011-401, s. 3.24.)



Engineering and Due Diligence Report:

# Watauga County

Economic Development Commission  
Proposed NC 194 Business Park



55 Broad Street  
Asheville, North Carolina 28801  
828.252.0575  
[www.mcgillengineers.com](http://www.mcgillengineers.com)

**ENGINEERING AND DUE DILIGENCE REPORT**

**PROPOSED NC 194 BUSINESS PARK**

**WATAUGA COUNTY ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION**

**WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**



Engineering • Planning • Finance  
*Asheville, North Carolina*

**JULY 2013**

PROJECT NO. 13.00123



## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

<b>SECTION 1</b>	<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>SECTION 2</b>	<b>SUMMARY OF FINDINGS .....</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>I. THREATENED AND ENDANGERED REPORT .....</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>II. WETLAND DELINEATION REPORT .....</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>III. PRELIMINARY CULTURAL RESOURCES REVIEW.....</b>	<b>6</b>
	<b>IV. REPORT OF PRELIMINARY SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION.....</b>	<b>7</b>
	<b>V. PRELIMINARY WATER AND SEWER ANALYSIS.....</b>	<b>7</b>
	<b>VI. GEODETIC CONTROL SURVEY.....</b>	<b>9</b>
	<b>VII. TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY .....</b>	<b>10</b>
	<b>VIII. BOUNDARY SURVEY .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>APPENDIX</b>		
	<b>A. THREATENED AND ENDANGERED REPORT</b>	
	<b>B. WETLAND DELINEATION REPORT</b>	
	<b>C. PRELIMINARY CULTURAL RESOURCES REVIEW</b>	
	<b>D. REPORT OF PRELIMINARY SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION (INCLUDING FIGURES AND APPENDICES)</b>	
	<b>E. GEODETIC CONTROL SURVEY REPORT AND CERTIFICATION</b>	
	<b>F. SURVEY AND MAP REPORT FOR TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY</b>	
	<b>G. BOUNDARY PLAT (SHEETS 1-8)</b>	
	<b>H. FIGURE 1 - EXISTING CONDITIONS</b>	
	<b>I. FIGURE 2 - TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY</b>	
	<b>J. FIGURE 3 - ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AREAS OF INTEREST</b>	

**SECTION 1****EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

McGill Associates is pleased to present the following Engineering and Due Diligence Report for the Proposed NC 194 Business Park to the Watauga County Economic Development Commission for review and consideration. Watauga County has an option to purchase an approximate 200-acre tract of property located at 3900 NC Highway 194 North near Boone, North Carolina. The County retained the services of McGill Associates to provide a “Due Diligence” investigation of the property for potential development as a new business park in cooperation with the planning efforts of the Watauga County Economic Development Commission. The following report summarizes the findings of our investigation relative to existing site conditions, potential environmental concerns, development potential considering existing site constraints, and preliminary evaluation of water and sewer service for the site.

The portion of the property that lies north of Meat Camp Creek and the portion that lies in the northeastern corner of the tract are characterized by steep terrain and are not readily accessible from Highway 194. The northern property line is also oriented along a ridgeline, making the vast majority of this property a southern facing slope from the ridgeline to the streams in the valley. Any development on this property would require a predominant cut condition and would produce significant soil to waste on site. Nearly all of the valleys located on the property contain streams and wetlands, which restrict opportunities to waste the soils generated by developing this portion of the property in a cost-effective manner. This portion of the property does provide opportunity for recreational development (fitness trails, frisbee golf, picnic shelters, etc.); however, the access to the property would be gained via an internal access road originating on the southern portion of the tract. Accessing the north portions of the property via an access road from the south would require significant length to manage grade between the predominant east/west valley that bisects the property and the northern ridges. Therefore, we recommend that the northern portions of the property be considered primarily for recreational and/or agricultural business development.

The southern portion of the property contains streams and wetlands that are characteristic of the northern portion, but the magnitude and locations are not as prevalent and dense. In addition, the

most efficient access to the property is located near the southwestern corner along Highway 194. Therefore, the highest development potential will be within the southern half of the property on the knolls and along the ridgelines. The basic development concept would be to cut in these areas to maximize the buildable footprint and balance the earthworks by placing fill around the periphery of the hilltop sites. The preliminary geotechnical exploration has indicated that the average depth to rock on the knolls and ridges is approximately 30-35 feet. Therefore, mass rock excavation should not be required unless the development plan for the property requires cuts in excess of these depths.

The future development plan for the property should consider the overall impact to streams and wetlands, threatened and endangered (T&E) species, and potential cultural resources. However, developing the southern portion of the property, which has the highest development potential, should not impact a significant portion of the streams and wetlands, which also corresponds to the areas of concern identified for T&E species, T&E habitat, and potential archaeological significance. Although some impact to stream and wetlands will likely be required to optimize the development potential of the property, these impacts should not be considered excessive based on the amount of these resources currently located on the property. Any disturbances could likely be offset by utilizing on-site mitigation to improve the quality of the existing streams and wetlands, in lieu of paying prescribed unit rates for disturbance of streams and wetlands to the Ecosystem Enhancement Program.

A detailed plan and cost/benefit analysis will be prudent for any future development site that requires stream and wetland disturbance as identified by future site development plans. However, the majority of the areas of environmental concern can be avoided altogether. Disturbances that ultimately prove to be integral to the success of the site development should be relatively minimal and should be managed through common and realistic on-site initiatives such as stream/wetland restoration and T&E relocation.

Although the terrain and existing aquatic resources of this property does not promote a mass grading approach to development which is more characteristic of the piedmont region of North Carolina, it does provide an opportunity for the County to create pockets of development while



predominantly preserving and improving the natural resources of the property. This pocket development approach should also drastically reduce the scope and/or eliminate the need for further archaeological investigation, since the areas of potential archaeological significance should be avoided.

## **SECTION 2**

## **SUMMARY OF FINDINGS**

### **I. Threatened and Endangered Report**

The Threatened and Endangered Report (Appendix A) prepared by ENV-ECS, Inc. utilized published data supplemented with examination of the entire subject property for Federal and State listed plant and animal species occurrences, potential habitat for listed species, and rare or significant plant communities. An initial list of potential Federal and State listed species was compiled based on the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and North Carolina Natural Heritage Program databases. Various species were then eliminated based on identification of existing vegetative community types and critical habitat characteristics. An on-site search of specific habitat types associated with the remaining species was then conducted. A protected species, Mountain Watercress (*Cardamine rotundifolia*), was only observed in Wetland Unit 18 (See Appendix A - Threatened and Endangered Report for additional information and Appendix J, Figure 3 – Environmental Assessment Areas of Interest) out of the 31 Wetland Units identified. No other listed species were observed directly during the site investigation. Several listed birds have a possibility of occurrence on the subject property; however, none of the species were found nesting on the project site. Habitat that could potentially support Bog Turtle (*Glyptemys muhlenbergii*) population was observed in various locations; however, the protected species was not observed directly during site investigation. If the Bog Turtle is discovered on the subject property in subsequent site investigations, numerous options are available on site or in neighboring habitats for relocation.

An Environmental Assessment would be required in coordination with consultations amongst federal and state agencies for future project planning phases.

### **II. Wetland Delineation Report**

Existing streams and wetlands were identified by ENV-ECS, Inc. using current protocols established by state and federal agencies and a report of findings has been included as Appendix B. A total of 17 streams were identified with a total on-site length of 2 linear miles. 31 wetland units totaling 5.4 acres were also identified with the largest covering almost an acre as a result of

human activity. The most expeditious option based on permitting activities required would be for the stream impacts on the site to not exceed 300 linear feet and total wetland impacts to not exceed 0.5 acres. Utilizing this approach will allow for both the section 404 permit with the US Army Corps of Engineers and the section 401 permit with North Carolina Department of Environment and Natural Resources Division of Water Quality be submitted under Nationwide 404 Permits and General Certification in order to authorize impacts if necessary. If during conceptual engineering phases it is determined that the permitting costs, time associated with review and approval, as well as mitigation costs for impacts to streams greater than 300 linear feet and/or impacts to wetlands greater than 0.5 acres are warranted for greater development potential for the site, an Individual Permit from both agencies will be required.

### **III. Preliminary Cultural Resources Review**

The Preliminary Cultural Resources Review, provided by ENV-ECS, Inc. as Appendix C, provides information on known potential historic or prehistoric archaeological sites on or near the subject property. The process included data base searches of public agencies, on-line literature review, and interviews with local historians. On-site sampling and investigation have not been performed at this time. The subject property has primarily served as a farm since the 1930's and has contained cattle, silage corn, and tobacco operations. Approximately 10 to 15 years ago, tobacco and silage corn ceased, with cattle operations remaining active throughout the history of the site. The extensive ground disturbance from farming operations has impacted the majority of the site with high artifact potential. A search of the National Register of Historic Places database did not yield any eligible sites or study sites located on the property. However, one listed site and one study site are located within one mile of the property, along with seven surveyed sites. The survey sites do not receive an official historic designation and are not regulated. Linda Hall, Archaeologist, with the North Carolina Archives and History Office reported that no previously recorded archaeological sites exist within the site; however, there are seven recorded sites within one mile of the property. While it is Ms. Hall's opinion that the subject property has a high probability for prehistoric sites due to landform features and hydrology, the subject property's history of land disturbance from farming operations will likely not reveal any findings of significance that could affect future development. Furthermore, if a Phase One Archaeological Survey is required, it would be limited to actual development sites on

the southern portion of the property which are outside of the valley, wetland, and stream areas that are more likely to yield archaeological findings.

#### **IV. Report of Preliminary Subsurface Exploration**

Subsurface conditions of the site, as well as geotechnical recommendations, have been provided by ECS Carolinas, LLP in the Report of Preliminary Subsurface Exploration attached as Appendix D. The residual onsite soils should be adequate for building foundations, floor slabs, and pavements within the areas of the site that provide development potential. Groundwater was encountered in a small percentage of the borings; however, groundwater control should not be necessary based on the location and depth of the installed borings, relative to the potential development areas. Based on elevations of both partially weathered rock and rock for the 14 borings, we do not anticipate mass quantities of rock removal will be necessary for the locations best suited for potential development. However, the cost of significant quantities of rock removal may be evaluated against the potential return for Watauga County generating larger development sites.

#### **V. Preliminary Water and Sewer Analysis**

This section of the report addresses options for the supply of water and sewer service to the proposed Highway 194 business park for Watauga County. In discussions with staff of Watauga County Planning, the types of businesses that will be recruited and that could be attracted to the site are expected to be smaller-scale employers with 20 to 40 employees. Most of these are expected to be low water users due to the nature of their business operation.

##### **Water Supply**

Two options are available for the supply of water to the proposed business park; either an on-site groundwater supply with fire suppression storage or connection to the Town of Boone's municipal system. While it is anticipated that water demand for the potential businesses will be relatively small, with average daily demands of 500 to 5,000 gallons per day (gpd), the largest requirement for water will be for fire suppression. In order to provide fire suppression, an on-site water storage facility will be required. Water storage can be from either an elevated water

storage tank set at an elevation that will supply the required system pressure to adequately provide fire protection (typically 60 psi minimum), or from a ground storage tank inclusive of a dedicated fire pump system.

It is recommended that a minimum fire flow rate of 1,250 gpm be provided for the proposed business park for preliminary design purposes. Dependent upon the type of businesses recruited to the park, this flow rate could potentially increase to a maximum of 1,500 gpm. Minimum storage to provide for 2 hours of fire flow is recommended. Therefore, a 175,000 gallon water tank is recommended to provide adequate storage for both water supply for the customers and for fire suppression. Based on the limited information known at this time, we would anticipate that constructing an elevated storage tank would provide the most cost effective alternative based on reduced long term costs associated with power and maintenance requirements of a fire pump system. Estimated project cost for a 175,000 gallon elevated storage tank is \$300,000.

Based upon conversations with local residences, well development contractors, and County staff, there appears to be a very good potential to develop groundwater as a source for the water supply for the proposed park. This general indication of potential groundwater is supported by reports of an artesian well (water flows to the surface without the need for pumping) on the site. If further investigation confirms these reported conditions, groundwater supply and water production costs should be relatively inexpensive to develop for the site. Based on assumed water demand, the development of a well supply with a safe yield of 10 to 20 gpm would be sufficient to meet the projected water demands of the park at full development. It is recommended that a minimum of two (2) wells be developed for the park. The estimated cost for the development of wells inclusive of a disinfection treatment system is \$65,000 to \$100,000.

The second option for providing water supply to the park would be a connection to the Town of Boone's water system. The proposed Highway 194 business park is located approximately 2.1 miles from the end of Boone's water system. In order to provide the quantity of water supply needed for fire protection flows, a 12-inch diameter water line would be required. A water booster pumping station and an on-site storage tank as described above would also be required.

To supply water to the proposed business park, it is recommended that an on-site groundwater well supply be developed, along with the construction of an elevated water storage tank.

### **Wastewater Treatment and Disposal**

Three options are available for the treatment and disposal of wastewater generated from the park. These include an individual on-site subsurface system for each of the potential development sites, construction of a package-type wastewater treatment plant with discharge to Meat Camp Creek, or connection to the Town of Boone's wastewater collection system for treatment and disposal. Based upon discussions with County planning staff, it is anticipated that businesses attracted and recruited to the park will be low volume water users with average daily demands of 500 to 5,000 gpd. For those businesses that have projected flows of less than 3,000 gpd, the development of an on-site subsurface treatment system is the most cost-effective solution and there appears to be more than adequate land available in the vicinity of each site for the construction of such a system.

In the event businesses are recruited that would have a higher average daily water demand that would exceed the typical capacity of an on-site subsurface system, then the County could consider the construction of a small on-site, package-type wastewater treatment plant with discharge to Meat Camp Creek or the connection to the Town of Boone's system. Until such time that a more defined sewer flow can be determined, it is impractical to estimate the cost for the development of either system. However, based upon preliminary estimates for flow demands, the development of an on-site package-type wastewater treatment plant with discharge to Meat Camp Creek appears to be the most economical solution to accommodate any wastewater flows exceeding 3,000 gpd.

### **VI. Geodetic Control Survey**

The geodetic survey control for this project was provided by McGill Associates, P.A. The GPS survey was completed on June 9, 2013. All horizontal coordinates are reported on North Carolina state plane grid NAD83 (2011) epoch 2010.00. All orthometric heights are reported on NAVD88 (GEOID12A). Please see the attached Appendix E geodetic survey control report and certification by J. Dallas Gordon, PLS L-4626 dated June 22, 2013.



**VII. Topographic Survey**

The topographic mapping for this site was provided by Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc. The site was flown on May 13, 2013. The photography for this site was performed to allow 2-foot contour mapping including planimetrics at an intended scale of 1" = 100'. Please see the attached Appendix F survey report by Mr. Scott Williams, PLS L-4071 dated June 27, 2013 for specific details of this mapping and certifications of the work performed. A copy of the site topographic survey (Figure 2) has also been included as Appendix I.

**VIII. Boundary Survey**

The boundary survey for this site is intended to include the properties owned by Deborah Earp Greene, PIN 2922052446000, Deed Book 1524, Page 211 and PIN 2912858712000, Deed Book 1524, Page 211. The plat in its final form will depict the described parcels and some form of subdivision of the described parcels, possibly to include subdivisions of adjoining properties of other property owners. The attached Appendix G preliminary plat is from a survey performed by McGill Associates, P.A. This plat is included for reference only and is not to be used for recordation, conveyances or sales. A signed and sealed final plat will be issued by McGill Associates after the review and agreement process is complete. The power line right of way is currently not shown on the plat due to the width not being specified on the property deed. Further investigations will be necessary to confirm and/or negotiate a defined right of way width and to identify the potential impacts to the proposed development.

**APPENDIX A**  
**THREATENED AND ENDANGERED REPORT**

Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Hwy. 194 North Planned Business Park  
Due Diligence Property Evaluation  
Watauga County, NC

Report of Findings

Threatened and Endangered Assessment  
State and Federal Lists



Mountain Watercress (*Cardamine rotundifolia*)  
Deborah Earp Greene Tract, June 2013  
(State Threatened Species)

Completed By:  
ENV-ECS, Inc.  
3764 Rominger Rd.  
Banner Elk, NC 28604  
(828) 297-6946

Report Date: June 25, 2013

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Purpose and Scope:</b> .....	1
<b>Project Setting:</b> .....	1
<b>Methodology:</b> .....	3
Table 1. Protected Species Known to Occur Based on Site Location.....	3
Table 2. Potentially Occurring Protected Species Based on Identified Habitats .....	9
Table 3. Identified Habitat Types Found on the Project Site.....	11
<b>Findings:</b> .....	11
Table 4. Observed Protected Species on the Project Site .....	12
Figure 1. Taxonomy, geographic extent in NC, photos, and state status of <i>Cardamine rotundifolia</i> .....	13
Figure 2. Preliminary Stream and Wetland Assessment Map .....	155
<b>Other Significant Findings:</b> .....	166
Table 5. Observed Rare Natural Communities .....	166
<b>State and Federal Regulations:</b> .....	16
<b>Conclusions:</b> .....	177
<b>APPENDIX A</b> .....	199

**Purpose and Scope:**

This Threatened and Endangered Species Report has been prepared for McGill Associates by ENV-ECS, Inc, for the Watauga County, Hwy. 194 North Planned Business Park, Due Diligence Property Evaluation. The entire 198.5-acre Deborah Earp Greene Tract was examined for Federal and State listed plant and animal species occurrences, potential habitat for listed species, as well as rare or significant plant communities. The findings of the field investigations are discussed and the results of the Threatened and Endangered Species Assessment are presented in this report.

Part of the assessment process for finding listed species is the completion of a habitat survey, which is intended to provide information on the potential presence of protected species based on supportive habitats found on-site. A habitat survey was completed using aerial imagery for identification and field investigations to ground truth natural features. In addition, an interview with renowned birder, Curtis Smalling, helped to provide additional details on listed bird species, their likely nesting sites, and potential presence on site.

**Project Setting:**

The Deborah Earp Greene property is approximately 198.5-acres in size and is located in Watauga County. The western property boundary abuts NC Hwy.194N for approximately 3,400 linear feet. The northern property boundary abuts Meat Camp Creek for approximately 1,400 linear feet. Along the southeastern property boundary edge Castle Ford Road abuts this edge for approximately 400'. The property has an elevation range between 3,120' and 3,400' above sea level. The lowest elevations are along the northern and southern boundaries which follow natural valley stream systems. The central portion of the property and the northwestern corner are composed of ridge tops with an average 15% gradient between the valley and ridges. The northeastern portion of the subject property, along Meat Camp Creek, has a broad floodplain area.

Soil mapping and information is available through the United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resource Conservation Services. Based on soil information gathered, subject property soils are found to have formed in residuum, weathered from

high grade metamorphic rocks, high in mica mineral content, as well as to include alluvium soils formed from alluvial (stream/river flooding) processes. One of the primary soil series found on the subject property is the Chandler series. Chandler soils occur on ridges and ridge slopes and are found to drain very well; have high permeability; have low surface runoff indices. The Chandler soil series are rated as poorly productive farmland better suited for livestock. Additionally, Chandler soils are affected by soil creep in the upper solum when located over mica schist or gneiss rock material. Another primary soil type is the Watauga series. Watauga soils occur on mountain slopes and ridges and are considered well draining soils with moderate permeability and runoff indices. Watauga soil series support a broad range of agricultural land uses. Several hydric or floodprone soil series were noted for the subject property. These include the Nikwasi and Saunook series, which represent close to 17% coverage on the subject property boundary.

The project site is within the Southern Blue Ridge Province, Level 3 Ecoregion. “The southern Blue Ridge is one of the richest centers of biodiversity in the eastern U.S. It is one of the most floristically diverse eco-regions, and includes Appalachian oak forests, northern hardwoods, and Southeastern spruce-fir forests. Shrub, grass, and heath balds, hemlock, cove hardwoods, and oak-pine communities are also significant.”<sup>1</sup> The project site is in the Level 4, “Southern Crystalline ridges and Mountains eco-region, which occur primarily on Precambrian-age igneous and high-grade metamorphic rocks. The crystalline rock types are mostly gneiss and schist, covered by well-drained, acidic, loamy soils. Some small areas of mafic and ultramafic rocks also occur, producing more basic soils. Elevations of this rough, dissected region are generally 1200-4500 feet. The southern part of the region is wetter than the north. It is mostly forested, with chestnut oak (and formerly American chestnut) dominating on most slopes and ridges. There are a

---

<sup>1</sup> North Carolina Wildlife Resources Commission. 2005. *North Carolina Wildlife Action Plan*. Raleigh, NC.



few small areas of pasture, apple orchards, Fraser fir Christmas tree farms, or minor cropland.”<sup>2</sup>

### Methodology:

ENV assessed the Deborah Earp Greene Tract for potentially occurring Federal and State listed species. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and North Carolina Natural Heritage Program (NCNHP) databases were used to compile a list of protected and rare species for the project area in Watauga County. Table 1 is a list of protected species and rare plant communities that have the potential to exist on the subject property.

Table 1. Protected Species Known to Occur Based on Site Location

Taxonomic Group	Scientific Name	Common Name	State Status	Federal Status	State Rank	Global Rank
Amphibian	<i>Desmognathus organi</i>	Northern Pigmy Salamander	SR	FSC	S2	G3
Bird	<i>Aegolius acadicus</i> pop. 1	Southern Appalachian Northern Saw-whet Owl	T	FSC	S2B,S2N	G5T3
Bird	<i>Catharus guttatus</i>	Hermit Thrush	SR		S2B,S5N	G5
Bird	<i>Certhia americana</i>	Brown Creeper	SC		S3B,S5N	G5
Bird	<i>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</i>	Black-billed Cuckoo	SR		S2B	G5
Bird	<i>Empidonax alnorum</i>	Alder Flycatcher	SR		S2B	G5
Bird	<i>Loxia curvirostra</i> pop. 1	Southern Appalachian Red Crossbill	SC	FSC	S3B,S3N	G5T3
Bird	<i>Poocetes gramineus</i>	Vesper Sparrow	SC		S2B,S2N	G5
Bird	<i>Setophaga magnolia</i>	Magnolia Warbler	SR		S2B	G5
Bird	<i>Thryomanes bewickii altus</i>	Appalachian Bewick's Wren	E	FSC	SXB	G5T2Q
Bird	<i>Vermivora chrysoptera</i>	Golden-winged Warbler	SC	FSC	S3B	G4

<sup>2</sup> Griffith, G.E., Omernik, J.M., Comstock, J.A., Schafale, M.P., McNab, W.H., Lenat, D.R., MacPherson, T.F., Glover, J.B., and Shelburne, V.B., 2002, Ecoregions of North Carolina and South Carolina.

Bird	<i>Vireo gilvus</i>	Warbling Vireo	SR		S2B	G5
Butterfly	<i>Euphydryas phaeton</i>	Baltimore Checkerspot	SR		S2	G4
Butterfly	<i>Polites mystic</i>	Long Dash	SR		S1	G5
Butterfly	<i>Polygonia progne</i>	Gray Comma	SR		S1	G4G5
Butterfly	<i>Satyrrium caryaevorus</i>	Hickory Hairstreak	SR		S1	G4
Dragonfly or Damselfly	<i>Lestes congener</i>	Spotted Spreadwing	SR		S1	G5
Dragonfly or Damselfly	<i>Somatochlora elongata</i>	Ski-tipped Emerald	SR		S2S3	G5
Dragonfly or Damselfly	<i>Stylurus scudderi</i>	Zebra Clubtail	SR		S2?	G4
Freshwater Fish	<i>Etheostoma kanawhae</i>	Kanawha Darter	SR		S3	G4
Freshwater Fish	<i>Exoglossum laurae</i>	Tonguetied Minnow	SR		S2	G4
Freshwater Fish	<i>Notropis sp. 1</i>	Kanawha Rosyface Shiner	SR		S2	GNR
Freshwater Fish	<i>Phenacobius teretulus</i>	Kanawha Minnow	SC	FSC	S2	G3G4
Mammal	<i>Glaucomys sabrinus coloratus</i>	Carolina Northern Flying Squirrel	E	E	S2	G5T2
Mammal	<i>Myotis leibii</i>	Eastern Small-footed Myotis	SC	FSC	S2	G1G3
Mammal	<i>Sylvilagus obscurus</i>	Appalachian Cottontail	SR-G	FSC	S3	G4
Moss	<i>Pohlia lescuriana</i>	Spherical Bulb Nodding Moss	SR-T		S1?	G4?
Moss	<i>Rhytidium rugosum</i>	Golden Tundra-moss	SR-P		S2	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum angustifolium</i>	Narrowleaf Peatmoss	SR-D		S1	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum capillifolium</i>	Northern Peatmoss	SR-P		S1	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum contortum</i>	Contorted Peatmoss	T		S1	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum fallax</i>	Pretty Peatmoss	SR-P		S2	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum flexuosum</i>	Flexuous Peatmoss	SR-P		S1	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum fuscum</i>	Brown Peatmoss	SR-P		S1	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum russowii</i>	Russow's Peatmoss	SR-D		S1	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum subsecundum</i>	Orange Peatmoss	SR-P		S1	G5
Moss	<i>Sphagnum warnstorffii</i>	Fen Peatmoss	SR-D		S1	G5
Natural	Acidic Cove				S4	G5

Community	Forest (Typic Subtype)					
Natural Community	Grassy Bald (Grass Subtype)				S1	G1
Natural Community	Grassy Bald (Sedge Subtype)				S1	G1
Natural Community	High Elevation Birch Boulderfield Forest				S2	G3
Natural Community	High Elevation Boggy Seep				S2	G2
Natural Community	High Elevation Red Oak Forest (Orchard Forest Subtype)				S2	G2
Natural Community	High Elevation Red Oak Forest (Rich Subtype)				S3	G2
Natural Community	High Elevation Rocky Summit (Typic Subtype)				S2	G2
Natural Community	Montane Oak--Hickory Forest (Basic Subtype)				S3	G3
Natural Community	Northern Hardwood Forest (Beech Gap Subtype)				S1S2	G1
Natural Community	Northern Hardwood Forest (Rich Subtype)				S3	G3
Natural Community	Northern Hardwood Forest (Typic Subtype)				S3	G3G4
Natural Community	Rich Cove Forest (Boulderfield Subtype)				S2	G3
Natural Community	Rich Cove Forest (Montane Intermediate Subtype)				S4	G4

Natural Community	Rich Cove Forest (Montane Rich Subtype)				S3	G3G4
Natural Community	Rich Montane Seep				S3	G3
Natural Community	Southern Appalachian Bog (Long Hope Valley Subtype)				S1	G1
Natural Community	Southern Appalachian Bog (Typic Subtype)				S1S2	G1G2
Natural Community	Swamp Forest-Bog Complex (Spruce Subtype)				S1	G2?
Natural Community	Swamp Forest-Bog Complex (Typic Subtype)				S2	G2
Reptile	<i>Glyptemys muhlenbergii</i>	Bog Turtle	T	T(S/A)	S2	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Aconitum reclinatum</i>	Trailing Wolfsbane	SR-T		S3	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Anthoxanthum hirtum</i>	Holy Grass	SR-D		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Arisaema triphyllum</i> ssp. <i>stewardsonii</i>	Bog Jack-in-the-pulpit	SR-P		S2	G5T4
Vascular Plant	<i>Brachyelytrum aristosum</i>	Northern Shorthusk	SR-P		S3	G4G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Bromus ciliatus</i>	Fringed Brome	SR-P		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> var. <i>canadensis</i>	Canada Reed Grass	SR-P		S1	G5T5
Vascular Plant	<i>Caltha palustris</i> var. <i>palustris</i>	Marsh-marigold	E		S1	G5T5
Vascular Plant	<i>Cardamine clematitis</i>	Mountain Bittercress	SR-T	FSC	S2	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Cardamine rotundifolia</i>	Mountain Watercress	T		S2	G4
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex arctata</i>	Black Sedge	SR-P		S1	G5?
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex baileyi</i>	Bailey's Sedge	SR-P		S2	G4
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>	Brown Bog Sedge	SC-V		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex</i>	Slender Sedge	SR-P		S1	G5T5

Plant	<i>lasiocarpa</i> var. <i>americana</i>					
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	Few-seeded Sedge	E		S1	G5?
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex roanensis</i>	Roan Sedge	SR-T		S2	G2G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex trisperma</i>	Three-seeded Sedge	E		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex vesicaria</i>	Inflated Sedge	SR-P		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex woodii</i>	Wood's Sedge	SR-P		S3	G4
Vascular Plant	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	Twig-rush	SR-O		S3	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Coeloglossum viride</i> var. <i>virescens</i>	Long-bracted Frog Orchid	E		S1	G5T5
Vascular Plant	<i>Corallorhiza maculata</i> var. <i>maculata</i>	Spotted Coralroot	SR-P		S2	G5T3T5
Vascular Plant	<i>Crocianthemum propinquum</i>	Creeping Sunrose	T		S1	G4
Vascular Plant	<i>Cystopteris tenuis</i>	Upland Bladder-fern	SR-P		S1	G4G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Delphinium exaltatum</i>	Tall Larkspur	E	FSC	S2	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Dicentra eximia</i>	Bleeding Heart	SR-P		S3	G4
Vascular Plant	<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i>	Purpleleaf Willowherb	SR-P		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Gentianopsis crinita</i>	Fringed Gentian	T		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Geum geniculatum</i>	Bent Avens	SC-V	FSC	S1S2	G1G2
Vascular Plant	<i>Geum radiatum</i>	Spreading Avens	E	E	S2	G2
Vascular Plant	<i>Hackelia virginiana</i>	Virginia Stickseed	SR-P		S1S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Houstonia montana</i>	Roan Mountain Bluet	E	E	S2	G2
Vascular Plant	<i>Ilex collina</i>	Long-stalked Holly	SC-V		S1	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Lilium canadense</i> var. <i>canadense</i>	Yellow Canada Lily	E		S1	G5T4?
Vascular Plant	<i>Lilium grayi</i>	Gray's Lily	T	FSC	S3	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Lilium philadelphicum</i> var. <i>philadelphicum</i>	Wood Lily	E		S2	G5T4T5
Vascular	<i>Liparis loeselii</i>	Fen Orchid	E		S1	G5

Plant						
Vascular Plant	<i>Lonicera canadensis</i>	American Fly-honeysuckle	SR-P		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Meehania cordata</i>	Meehania	SR-P		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Menyanthes trifoliata</i>	Buckbean	T		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Micranthes caroliniana</i>	Carolina Saxifrage	SR-T	FSC	S3	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Micranthes pensylvanica</i>	Swamp Saxifrage	E		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Oenothera perennis</i>	Perennial Sundrops	SC-V		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Packera crawfordii</i>	Bog Ragwort	SR-T		S1	G2G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Packera schweinitziana</i>	Schweinitz's Ragwort	T		S2	G5?
Vascular Plant	<i>Parnassia grandifolia</i>	Large-leaved Grass-of-Parnassus	T	FSC	S2	G3
Vascular Plant	<i>Platanthera flava</i> var. <i>herbiola</i>	Northern Green Orchid	SR-P		S1?	G4T4Q
Vascular Plant	<i>Platanthera grandiflora</i>	Large Purple-fringed Orchid	T		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Platanthera peramoena</i>	Purple Fringeless Orchid	T		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Polemonium reptans</i> var. <i>reptans</i>	Jacob's Ladder	T		S1	G5T5
Vascular Plant	<i>Pyrola elliptica</i>	Elliptic Shinleaf	E		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Rhynchospora alba</i>	Northern White Beaksedge	SR-P		S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Solidago uliginosa</i>	Bog Goldenrod	SR-P		S1S2	G4G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Spiranthes ochroleuca</i>	Yellow Ladies'-tresses	T		S1	G4
Vascular Plant	<i>Taxus canadensis</i>	Canada Yew	T		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Tradescantia virginiana</i>	Virginia Spiderwort	T		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Turritis glabra</i>	Tower Mustard	E		S1	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Utricularia cornuta</i>	Horned Bladderwort	T		S1S2	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Utricularia minor</i>	Small Bladderwort	SC-H		SH	G5
Vascular Plant	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>	Cranberry	T		S2	
Vascular Plant	<i>Veronica americana</i>	American Speedwell	T		S2	G5



Biologists from ENV carried out on-site field investigations in June of 2013. The first phase was to use both published and field data to rule out as many Table 1 species as possible. This step involved identification of existing vegetative community types, including rare natural communities (Table 5). Vegetative communities were described following the North Carolina Natural Heritage Program format (Schafale and Weakley, 1990). Numerous species were ruled out based on lack of critical habitat characteristics. For example, those species that occur only at high elevation (above 5000 feet) were ruled out. A list of habitat types used by Table 1 species was developed, those found on the subject property are listed in Table 3. The initial phase resulted in a greatly reduced list of species for the subject property (Table 2).

The final phase involved an on-site search of the specific habitat types associated with Table 2 species. It is important to note that time of year plays a role in locating certain species. For example, many plant species are very difficult to identify when not in flower.

Table 2. Potentially Occurring Protected Species Based on Identified Habitats

Taxonomic Group	Scientific Name	Common Name	State Status	Federal Status	Habitat Comment
Bird	<i>Vermivora chrysoptera</i>	Golden-winged Warbler	SC	FSC	old fields and successional hardwoods [breeding season only] [most mountain counties]
Bird	<i>Vireo gilvus</i>	Warbling Vireo	SR		groves of hardwoods along rivers and streams [breeding season only]
Bird	<i>Aegolius acadicus</i> pop. 1	Southern Appalachian Northern Saw-whet Owl	T	FSC	Critical habitat is high elevation but spotted locally
Bird	<i>Certhia americana</i>	Brown Creeper	SC		Mature forests, spruce-fir mainly above 4500'. spotted in area but not nesting.
Bird	<i>Poocetes gramineus</i>	Vesper Sparrow	SC		Grassy fields and balds, prefers bunch grass over hay or pasture more common over 4000'
Bird	<i>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</i>	Black-billed Cuckoo	SR		Hardwood groves near water but usually higher elevation >3500
Butterfly	<i>Polites mystic</i>	Long Dash	SR		bogs, wet meadows; host plants - - grasses
Mammal	<i>Myotis leibii</i>	Eastern Small-	SC	FSC	roosts in hollow trees and in rock

		footed Myotis			crevices (warmer months), in caves and mines (winter)
Moss	<i>Pohlia lescuriana</i>	Spherical Bulb Nodding Moss	SR-T		on wet, non-calcareous soil in open areas
Reptile	<i>Glyptemys muhlenbergii</i>	Bog Turtle	T	T(S/A)	bogs, wet pastures, wet thickets
Vascular Plant	<i>Brachyelytrum aristosum</i>	Northern Shorthusk	SR-P		northern hardwood forests
Vascular Plant	<i>Caltha palustris</i> var. <i>palustris</i>	Marsh-marigold	E		boggy sites
Vascular Plant	<i>Cardamine rotundifolia</i>	Mountain Watercress	T		seeps, banks of mountain brooks
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex baileyi</i>	Bailey's Sedge	SR-P		bogs and seeps
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex buxbaumii</i>	Brown Bog Sedge	SC-V		bogs and fens
Vascular Plant	<i>Carex oligosperma</i>	Few-seeded Sedge	E		seeps and bogs
Vascular Plant	<i>Cladium mariscoides</i>	Twig-rush	SR-O		bogs, fens, brackish marshes, sandhill seepage bogs
Vascular Plant	<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i>	Purpleleaf Willowherb	SR-P		seeps and bogs
Vascular Plant	<i>Ilex collina</i>	Long-stalked Holly	SC-V		bogs, wet streambanks, or high elevation forests
Vascular Plant	<i>Lilium canadense</i> var. <i>canadense</i>	Yellow Canada Lily	E		bogs, wet meadows
Vascular Plant	<i>Lilium grayi</i>	Gray's Lily	T	FSC	bogs, wet meadows, seeps, grassy balds, high elevation forests
Vascular Plant	<i>Liparis loeselii</i>	Fen Orchid	E		seeps, bay swamps
Vascular Plant	<i>Micranthes pensylvanica</i>	Swamp Saxifrage	E		bogs, seeps
Vascular Plant	<i>Oenothera perennis</i>	Perennial Sundrops	SC-V		wet meadows and bogs
Vascular Plant	<i>Packera crawfordii</i>	Bog Ragwort	SR-T		bogs, fens, and wet savannas
Vascular Plant	<i>Platanthera grandiflora</i>	Large Purple-fringed Orchid	T		bogs, seeps, grassy balds, high elevation moist forests and banks
Vascular Plant	<i>Rhynchospora alba</i>	Northern White Beaksedge	SR-P		fens, bogs, pocosin openings, limesink ponds
Vascular Plant	<i>Solidago uliginosa</i>	Bog Goldenrod	SR-P		bogs, seeps
Vascular Plant	<i>Vaccinium macrocarpon</i>	Cranberry	T		bogs, seeps, pocosins
Vascular Plant	<i>Veronica americana</i>	American Speedwell	T		seeps, bogs

Habitats with potentially occurring protected species were targeted for occurrences during follow-up field investigations. Species encountered were identified and recorded using fauna keys provided through the USFWS, from the Manual of the Vascular Flora of the Carolinas (Radford et.al., 1968), and Field Guide to the Grasses, Sedges, and Rushes of the United States (Knobel, E. 1989) in order to make positive identification. Below is a list of habitats identified and investigated for protected species found on the project site (Table 3).

Table 3. Identified Habitat Types Found on the Project Site

Habitat Type
Banks of mountain brooks
Boggy sites
Fens
Groves of hardwoods along rivers and streams
Northern hardwood forests
Old fields
Wet, non-calcareous soil
Roosts in hollow trees
Seeps
Successional hardwoods
Wet meadows
Wet pastures
Wet streamsides
Wet thickets

### Findings:

A determination of potentially existing Federal and State listed species including Threatened and Endangered species was compiled for the Deborah Earp Greene Tract based on the described methodology. Additional information was provided by Curtis Smalling, a local bird expert who is familiar with the subject property. He was able to provide information on the nesting and roosting of listed birds, as well as, their likely existence on the project site.

One protected species was found on the subject property, Mountain Watercress (*Cardamine rotundifolia*), is state-listed as threatened, and was found in Wetland Unit 18.

No other listed species were directly observed during this investigation. Several listed birds are reported in the nearby vicinity with a possibility of occurrence on the subject property. Curtis Smalling was of the opinion that several listed bird species would pass through the subject property or have been seen nearby but none of the potential listed bird species in Table 2 or Table 4 would be found nesting on the project site.

Critical habitat for the Bog Turtle was observed in more than one location. The Bog Turtle, *Glyptemys muhlenbergii*, is known to survive and thrive in cattle impacted wetlands. Many of the non-riparian wetland units found on the project site support deep hydric soils suited for Bog Turtle habitat. Bog Turtles require stream and wetland migration corridors for breeding, and deep hydric soils for nesting, as well as open warm sites with a strong grass and sedge herbaceous component. This project site has these characteristic conditions and may support a Bog Turtle population. Further site investigations and trapping effort would be required to make a more definitive finding on this animal specie. No other listed species or critical habitats were identified on the subject property.

Below is a list of observed and reported listed species for the project site (Table 4). Figure 1 is an information card, from the NC State biology department, which provides taxonomy, photos, geographic extent, and state status for *Cardamine rotundifolia*.

Table 4. Observed and Reported Listed Species or Habitat on the Subject Property

Scientific Name	Common Name	State Status	Federal Status
<b>Observed</b>			
<i>Cardamine rotundifolia</i>	Mountain Watercress	Threatened	None
<b>Reported</b>			
<i>Pooecetes gramineus</i>	Vesper Sparrow	SC	None
<i>Vermivora chrysoptera</i>	Golden-winged Warbler	SC	FSC
<i>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</i>	Black-billed Cuckoo	SR	None
<b>Observed Habitat</b>			
<i>Glyptemys muhlenbergii</i>	Bog Turtle	Threatened	T(S/A)



Figure 1. Taxonomy, geographic extent in NC, photos, and state status of *Cardamine rotundifolia*.





*Cardamine rotundifolia*, photo taken on the project site during field investigation.





Disclaimer: Base map provided by McGill Associates PA.  
 All stream and wetland data shown were mapped using  
 hand held GPS units and have not been surveyed. All  
 mapped streams and wetlands are portrayed for planning  
 purposes only, and to be used for construction drawings.

EMV-Environmental Consulting Services, Inc.  
 Phone: (828) 297-6946  
 Fax: (828) 297-1982  
 3764 Rominger Rd.  
 Banner Elk, NC 28804  
 Email: john@env-ecs.com

Wetlands	Square Feet	Acres
W-1	8554.5	0.15
W-2	7437.6	0.17
W-3	856.3	0.02
W-4	1348.3	0.03
W-5	15373.6	0.35
W-6	5707.9	0.13
W-7	19258.4	0.44
W-8	6585.9	0.15
W-9	3068.9	0.07
W-10	1650.7	0.04
W-11	9495.1	0.22
W-12	15486.1	0.36
W-13	1444.9	0.03
W-14	920.4	0.02
W-15	33504.5	0.77
W-16	6078.8	0.12
W-17	2027.0	0.05
W-18	7159.8	0.16
W-19	6583.8	0.15
W-20	16349.2	0.38
W-21	3622.7	0.09
W-22	4943.3	0.11
W-23	8999.3	0.21
W-24	29916.3	0.69
W-25	7634.8	0.18
W-26	4368.9	0.10
W-27	2906.9	0.07
W-28	1091.6	0.03
W-29	1222.3	0.03
W-30	4328.3	0.10
W-31	1580.0	0.04
TOTALS	236,687.1	5.43

Streams	Linear Feet	Miles
S-1	2315.4	0.44
S-2	582.7	0.11
S-3	1494.2	0.28
S-4	897.1	0.17
S-5	812.9	0.15
S-6	99.8	0.02
S-7	410.1	0.08
S-8	183.1	0.03
S-9	262.7	0.05
S-10	97.2	0.02
S-11	970.6	0.18
S-12	339.7	0.06
S-13	70.6	0.01
S-14	591.5	0.11
S-15	515.6	0.10
S-16	514.7	0.10
S-17	370.3	0.07
TOTALS	10,528.2	1.99

Figure 2. Preliminary Stream and Wetland Assessment Map

### Other Significant Findings:

Several unique, rare, and imperiled habitat communities were discovered during the course of completing this T&E Assessment and are listed in Table 5 with state and global ranks. There are no regulatory protections focused specifically on rare natural communities.

Table 5. Observed Rare Natural Communities

Common Name	State Rank	Global Rank
Montane Oak--Hickory Forest (Basic Subtype)	S3	G3
Northern Hardwood Forest (Typic Subtype)	S3	G3G4
Rich Cove Forest (Montane Intermediate Subtype)	S4	G4
Rich Montane Seep	S3	G3
Swamp Forest--Bog Complex (Typic Subtype)	S2	G2

### Regulatory Summary:

The Endangered Species Act of 1973 (ESA) was signed into law as an effort to protect plant and animal species, and the ecosystems on which they depend, from becoming imperiled. The US Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) is charged with enforcing the ESA for terrestrial animals and plants and fresh water aquatic species. Under the ESA, species may be listed as either endangered or threatened. “Endangered” means a species is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range. “Threatened” means a species is likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future. Only listed species and identified critical habitat for listed species are specifically regulated under the ESA.

Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies to ensure that any action, authorized or funded or carried out by that agency, is not likely to jeopardize any listed species. With respect to land development, and particularly publically funded land development, there are multiple necessary actions that will trigger the need to perform a T&E species assessment. If listed species or critical habitat is discovered, the developer must

coordinate with the FWS to demonstrate that no adverse impacts will occur or that unavoidable impacts will be mitigated.

Section 6 of the ESA encourages states to develop conservation plans for T&E species and critical habitats within each state. In North Carolina, GS 113 Article 25 (Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Wildlife Species of Special Concern) establishes the NC Wildlife Resources Commission (WRC) as the agency responsible for identifying, protecting and restoring the state's imperiled species. The WRC independently reviews and provides comments on Clean Water Act 404/401 permit applications if requested activities will potentially affect state listed species.

For publically funded projects or projects on public land in NC, the NC Environmental Policy Act (NCEPA) requires an environmental document and public review process if it is determined that a proposed activity has the potential to adversely effect state listed species.

### **Conclusions:**

Only one state protected species was found to occur on the subject property, *Cardamine rotundifolia*. This state protected species was found at one location, wetland unit 18 shown in Figure 2. Based on current state protective regulations, this plant cannot be collected, possessed, or bartered. For private sector development activities on private property, there are no restrictions to impact the plant species based on current legislation. Because of the public nature of this project an Environmental Assessment (EA) would be required to determine if the listed species would be adversely impacted by proposed activities. The requirement for this EA would come during the preliminary engineering phase of any future project planning.

The existence of potential Bog Turtle habitat will necessitate consultation with federal and state agency representatives during future project planning phases. The southern Bog Turtle species is threatened due to a similarity of appearance with a separate northern Bog Turtle species. If a Bog Turtle population was found to exist on the subject property, a Habitat Conservation Plan would not have to be developed. More than

likely, WRC personnel would want to trap the turtles and relocate them if planned site activities were deemed likely to impact the turtle's habitat, migration corridors, or species occurrences.

## APPENDIX A

### Explanation of Codes:

The county and topographic map lists provide information on the status of rare plants and animals, rare and exemplary natural communities, and special animal habitats known to the North Carolina Natural Heritage Program. The information on which these lists is based comes from a variety of sources, including field surveys, museums, herbaria, scientific literature, and personal communications. These lists are dynamic, with new records continually being added and old records being revised as new information is received. As a result, a list cannot be considered a definitive record of the natural diversity present in a given county or topo map and should not be used as a substitute for field surveys. When this information is used in a document, we request that the date this list was compiled be given and that the NC Natural Heritage Program be credited.

### State Status

CODE	STATUS	CODE	STATUS
<b>E</b>	Endangered	<b>SR</b>	Significantly Rare
<b>T</b>	Threatened	<b>EX</b>	Extirpated
<b>SC</b>	Special Concern	<b>P_</b>	Proposed (used only as a qualifier of the ranks above)
<b>C</b>	Candidate		

NOTE: the definitions of State statuses of plants and animals differ. Below are summaries of the statuses for each group.

**Plant statuses** are determined by the Plant Conservation Program (NC Department of Agriculture) and the Natural Heritage Program (NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources). Endangered, Threatened, and Special Concern species are protected by State law (Plant Protection and Conservation Act, 1979). Candidate and Significantly Rare designations indicate rarity and the need for population monitoring and conservation action. Note that plants can have a double status, e.g., E-SC, indicates that while the plant is endangered, it is collected or sold under regulation.

CODE	STATUS	DEFINITION
<b>E</b>	Endangered	"Any species or higher taxon of plant whose continued existence as a viable component of the State's flora is determined to be in jeopardy" (GS 19B 106: 202.12). (Endangered species may not be removed from the wild except when a permit is obtained for research, propagation, or rescue which will enhance the survival of the species.)
<b>T</b>	Threatened	"Any resident species of plant which is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range" (GS 19B 106:202.12). (Regulations are the same as for Endangered species.)
<b>SC</b>	Special Concern	"Any species of plant in North Carolina which requires monitoring but which may be collected and sold under regulations adopted under the provisions of [the Plant Protection and Conservation Act]" (GS 19B 106:202.12). (Special Concern species which are not also listed as Endangered or Threatened may be collected from the wild and sold under specific regulations. Propagated material only of Special Concern species which are also listed as Endangered or Threatened may be traded or sold under specific regulations.)

<b>C</b>	Candidate	Species which are very rare in North Carolina, generally with 1-20 populations in the State, generally substantially reduced in numbers by habitat destruction (and sometimes also by direct exploitation or disease). These species are also either rare throughout their ranges (fewer than 100 populations total) or disjunct in North Carolina from a main range in a different part of the country or world. Also included are species which may have 20-50 populations in North Carolina, but fewer than 50 populations rangewide. These are species which have the preponderance of their distribution in North Carolina and whose fate depends largely on their conservation here. Also included are many species known to have once occurred in North Carolina but with no known extant occurrences in the State (historical or extirpated species); if these species are relocated in the State, they are likely to be listed as Endangered or Threatened. If present land use trends continue, candidate species are likely to merit listing as Endangered or Threatened.
<b>SR</b>	Significantly Rare	Species which are very rare in North Carolina, generally with 1-20 populations in the State, generally substantially reduced in numbers by habitat destruction (and sometimes also by direct exploitation or disease). These species are generally more common somewhere else in their ranges, occurring in North Carolina peripherally to their main ranges, mostly in habitats which are unusual in North Carolina. Also included are some species with 20-100 populations in North Carolina, if they also have only 50-100 populations rangewide and are declining.
<b>-L</b>	Limited	The range of the species is <b>limited</b> to North Carolina and adjacent states (endemic or near endemic). These are species which may have 20-50 populations in North Carolina, but fewer than 50 populations rangewide. The preponderance of their distribution is in North Carolina and their fate depends largely on conservation here. Also included are some species with 20-100 populations in North Carolina, if they also have only 50-100 populations rangewide and declining.
<b>-T</b>	Throughout	These species are rare <b>throughout</b> their ranges (fewer than 100 populations total)
<b>-D</b>	Disjunct	The species is <b>disjunct</b> to NC from a main range in a different part of the country or world.
<b>-P</b>	Peripheral	The species is at the <b>periphery</b> of its range in NC. These species are generally more common somewhere else in their ranges, occurring in North Carolina peripherally to their main ranges, mostly in habitats which are unusual in North Carolina.
<b>-O</b>	Other	The range of the species is sporadic or cannot be described by the <b>other</b> Significantly Rare categories
<b>P_</b>	Proposed	A species which has been formally proposed for listing as Endangered, Threatened, or Special Concern, but has not yet completed the legally mandated listing process.

**Animal statuses** are determined by the Wildlife Resources Commission and the Natural Heritage Program. Endangered, Threatened, and Special Concern species of mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians, freshwater fishes, and freshwater and terrestrial mollusks have legal protection status in North Carolina (Wildlife Resources Commission). The Significantly Rare designation indicates rarity and the need for population monitoring and conservation action.

CODE	STATUS	DEFINITION
<b>E</b>	Endangered	"Any native or once-native species of wild animal whose continued existence as a viable component of the State's fauna is determined by the Wildlife Resources Commission to be in jeopardy or any species of wild animal determined to be an 'endangered species' pursuant to the Endangered Species Act." (Article 25 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes; 1987).
<b>T</b>	Threatened	"Any native or once-native species of wild animal which is likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range, or one that is designated as a threatened species pursuant to the Endangered Species Act." (Article 25 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes; 1987).



<b>SC</b>	Special Concern	"Any species of wild animal native or once-native to North Carolina which is determined by the Wildlife Resources Commission to require monitoring but which may be taken under regulations adopted under the provisions of this Article." (Article 25 of Chapter 113 of the General Statutes; 1987).
<b>SR</b>	Significantly Rare	Any species which has not been listed by the N.C. Wildlife Resources Commission as an Endangered, Threatened, or Special Concern species, but which exists in the State in small numbers and has been determined by the N.C. Natural Heritage Program to need monitoring. (This is a N.C. Natural Heritage Program designation.) Significantly Rare species include "peripheral" species, whereby North Carolina lies at the periphery of the species' range (such as Hermit Thrush). The designation also includes marine and estuarine fishes identified as "Vulnerable" by the N.C. State Museum of Biological Sciences (Ross et al., 1988, <u>Endangered, Threatened, and Rare Fauna of North Carolina. Part II. A Reevaluation of the Marine and Estuarine Fishes</u> ).
<b>EX</b>	Extirpated	A species which is no longer believed to occur in the State.
<b>P_</b>	Proposed	Species has been proposed by a Scientific Council as a status (Endangered, Threatened, Special Concern, Watch List, or for De-listing) that is different from the current status, but the status has not yet been adopted by the Wildlife Resources Commission and by the General Assembly as law. In the lists of rare species in this book, these proposed statuses are listed in parentheses below the current status. Only those proposed statuses that are different from the current statuses are listed.

### Federal Status

These statuses are designated by the US Fish and Wildlife Service. Federally listed Endangered and Threatened species are protected under the provisions of the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended through the 100th Congress. Unless otherwise noted, definitions are taken from the *Federal Register*, Vol. 56, No. 225, November 21, 1991 (50 CFR Part 17).

<b>CODE</b>	<b>STATUS</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
<b>E</b>	Endangered	A taxon "in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range."
<b>T</b>	Threatened	A taxon "likely to become an endangered species within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range."
<b>EXN</b>	Endangered, nonessential experimental population.	The Endangered Species Act permits the reintroduction of endangered animals as "nonessential experimental" populations. Such populations, considered nonessential to the survival of the species, are managed with fewer restrictions than populations listed as endangered.
<b>T(S/A)</b>	Threatened due to Similarity of Appearance.	The Endangered Species Act authorizes the treatment of a species (subspecies or population segment) as threatened even though it is not otherwise listed as threatened if: (a) The species so closely resembles in appearance a threatened species that enforcement personnel would have substantial difficulty in differentiating between the listed and unlisted species; (b) the effect of this substantial difficulty is an additional threat to a threatened species; and (c) such treatment of an unlisted species will substantially facilitate the enforcement and further the policy of the Act. The American Alligator has this designation due to similarity of appearance to other rare crocodylians. The Bog Turtle (southern

		population) has this designation due to similarity of appearance to Bog Turtles in the threatened northern population.
<b>C</b>	Candidate.	A taxon under consideration for which there is sufficient information to support listing. This category was formerly designated as a Candidate 1 (C1) species.
<b>FSC</b>	Federal "Species of Concern"	(Also called "Species at Risk"). Formerly defined as a taxon under consideration for which there is insufficient information to support listing; formerly designated as a Candidate 2 (C2) species.
<b>PE</b>	Proposed Endangered	Species has been proposed for listing as endangered.
<b>PD</b>	Proposed De-listed	Species has been proposed for de-listing.

### **North Carolina Rank**

Natural Heritage Programs, Conservation Data Centers (CDCs), NatureServe, and The Nature Conservancy (TNC) have developed a consistent method for evaluating the relative imperilment of both species and ecological communities. These assessments lead to the designation of a conservation status rank. For plant and animal species these ranks provide an estimate of extinction risk. Conservation rank values have been assigned over the past 30 years by the N.C. Natural Heritage Program, NatureServe, and a large number of collaborators in government agencies, universities, natural history museums and botanical gardens, and other conservation organizations. The information has been developed primarily to help in guiding conservation and informing environmental planning and management. Conservation status ranks are based on a one to five scale, ranging from critically imperiled (S1) to demonstrably secure (S5). These status assessments are based on the best available information, considering a variety of factors such as abundance, distribution, population trends, and threats.

<b>CODE</b>	<b>RANK</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
<b>S1</b>	Critically imperiled	Critically imperiled in North Carolina due to extreme rarity or some factor(s) making it especially vulnerable to extirpation (local extinction) from the State. Typically 5 or fewer occurrences or very few remaining individuals (<1,000).
<b>S2</b>	Imperiled	Imperiled in North Carolina due to rarity or some factor(s) making it very vulnerable to extirpation from the State. Typically 6 to 20 occurrences or few remaining individuals (1,000 to 3,000).
<b>S3</b>	Vulnerable	Vulnerable to extinction in North Carolina either because rare or uncommon, or found only in a restricted range (even if abundant at some locations), or due to other factors making it vulnerable to extirpation. Typically 21 to 100 occurrences or between 3,000 and 10,000 individuals.
<b>S4</b>	Apparently Secure	Apparently secure and widespread in North Carolina, usually with more than 100 occurrences and more than 10,000 individuals.
<b>S5</b>	Secure	Common, widespread, and abundant in North Carolina. Essentially ineradicable under present conditions. Typically with considerably more than 100 occurrences and more than 10,000 individuals.
<b>S#S#</b>	Range Rank	A numeric range rank (e.g., S2S3) is used to indicate uncertainty about the exact status of the element.
<b>SH</b>	Historical	Occurred in North Carolina historically, with some expectation that it may be rediscovered. Its presence may not have been verified in the past 20 years. Upon verification of an extant occurrence, SH-ranked elements would typically receive an S1 rank.
<b>SX</b>	Presumed Extirpated	Believed to be extirpated in North Carolina and has not been located despite intensive searches of historical sites and other appropriate habitat.
<b>SU</b>	Unrankable	Currently unrankable in North Carolina due to lack of information or substantially conflicting information about status or trends. Need more information.

<b>S_B</b>	Breeding	Rank of breeding population in North Carolina. Used for migratory species only.
<b>S_N</b>	Nonbreeding	Rank of non-breeding population in North Carolina. Used for migratory species only.
<b>?</b>	Uncertain	Indicates an inexact or uncertain numeric rank. Used as qualifier of above ranks.

### **Global Rank**

Similar to North Carolina ranks, global ranks are assigned by a consensus of scientific experts, Natural Heritage Programs, CDCs, NatureServe, and TNC. They apply to the status of a species throughout its range. This system is widely used by other agencies and organizations, as the best available scientific and objective assessment of a species' rarity throughout its range.

<b>CODE</b>	<b>RANK</b>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
<b>G1</b>	Critically imperiled	Critically imperiled globally because of extreme rarity or because of some factor(s) making it especially vulnerable to extinction. Typically five or fewer occurrences or very few remaining individuals (<1,000), acres (<2,000), or linear miles (<10).
<b>G2</b>	Imperiled	Imperiled globally because of rarity or because of some factor(s) making it very vulnerable to extinction. Typically 6 to 20 occurrences, or few remaining individuals (1,000 to 3,000), acres (2,000 to 10,000), or linear miles (10 to 50).
<b>G3</b>	Vulnerable	Vulnerable globally either because very rare throughout its range, found only in a restricted range (even if abundant at some locations), or because of other factors making it vulnerable to extinction. Typically 21 to 100 occurrences or between 3,000 and 10,000 individuals.
<b>G4</b>	Apparently Secure	Uncommon but not rare (although it may be rare in parts of its range, particularly on the periphery) and usually widespread. Apparently not vulnerable in most of its range, but possibly cause for long-term concern. Typically more than 100 occurrences and more than 10,000 individuals.
<b>G5</b>	Secure	Common, widespread, and abundant (although it may be rare in parts of its range, particularly on the periphery). Not vulnerable in most of its range. Typically with considerably more than 100 occurrences and more than 10,000 individuals.
<b>G#G#</b>	Range Rank	A rank involving two numbers indicates uncertainty of rank. For example, a G2G3 rank indicates that the species may be a G2 or a G3, but that existing data do not allow that determination to be made.
<b>GH</b>	Historical	Known from only historical occurrences, but with some expectation that it may be rediscovered. May still be extant; further searching is needed.
<b>GX</b>	Presumed Extinct	Believed to be extinct throughout its range with virtually no likelihood that it will be rediscovered. Not located despite intensive searches of historical sites and other appropriate habitat.
<b>GU</b>	Uncertain	Currently unrankable due to lack of information or due to substantially conflicting information about status or trends; need more information.
<b>GNR</b>	Not Ranked	Global rank not yet assessed.
<b>GNA</b>	Not Applicable	A conservation status rank is not applicable because the Element is not a suitable target of conservation activities. A rank is not assigned either because it is (1) an interspecific hybrid without conservation value; or (2) the element is a product of domestication or cultivation.
<b>T#</b>	Intraspecific Taxon	The rank of a subspecies or variety. As an example, G4T1 would apply to a subspecies of a species with an overall rank of G4, but the subspecies warranting a rank of G1.
<b>?</b>	Inexact or Uncertain	Denotes inexact or uncertain numeric rank. Used as qualifier of above ranks.

<b>Q</b>	Questionable taxonomy	Questionable taxonomy that may reduce conservation priority. Distinctiveness of this entity as a taxon at the current level is questionable. Resolution of this uncertainty may result in change from a species to a subspecies or inclusion of this taxon in another taxon, with the resulting species having a lower-priority conservation status rank. Used as qualifier of above ranks.
----------	-----------------------	---

**APPENDIX B**  
**WETLAND DELINEATION REPORT**

**ENV**

Environmental Consulting Services Inc.

3764 Rominger Road  
Banner Elk, NC 28604  
Ph: 828-297-6946  
Fax: 828-297-1982  
e-mail: john@env-ecs.com

July 8, 2013

**Wetland Delineation Report for:****Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Hwy. 194 North Planned Business Park  
Due Diligence Property Evaluation  
Watauga County, NC****Introduction**

ENV-ECS, Inc completed a preliminary delineation of the approximate 198.5 acre parcel located east of NC Hwy 194 N, about 3.5 miles north of the intersection of US Hwy 421 and NC Hwy 194 in Watauga County, NC. Access to the site is from Hwy 194. The subject property is owned by Deborah Earp Greene, listed in deed book 1524 page 211 with the Watauga County Register of Deeds, it is otherwise identified by Watauga County PIN# 2922-05-2446-000.

**Scope**

The site evaluation consisted of driving and/or walking the entire site with focus on natural drainages indicated by topography. Existing streams and wetlands were identified using current protocols established by state and federal agencies. Each site was given a stream number or wetland unit number as applicable. Non-survey grade GPS points were collected at the time of delineation. The GPS points only provide a general picture of the location and size of streams and wetlands found on the site.

**Topography**

The 198.5-ac. subject property has an elevation range between 3,120' and 3,400' above sea level. The lowest elevations are along the northern and southern boundaries which follow natural valley stream systems. The central portion of the property and the northwestern corner are composed of ridge tops with 15% to 20% gradient between the valley and ridges. The northeastern portion of the



subject property, along Meat Camp Creek, has a broad floodplain area. The gap between two ridges in the central portion of the property encompasses a relatively broad valley.

### **Soils**

Soil mapping and information is available through the United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resource Conservation Services. Based on soil information gathered, subject property soils are found to have formed in residuum, weathered from high grade metamorphic rocks, high in mica mineral content, as well as to include alluvium soils formed from alluvial (stream/river flooding) processes.

One of the primary soil series found on the subject property is the Chandler series. Chandler soils occur on ridges and ridge slopes and are found to drain very well; have high permeability; have low surface runoff indices. The Chandler soil series are rated as poorly productive farmland better suited for livestock. Additionally, Chandler soils are affected by soil creep in the upper solum when located over mica schist or gneiss rock material.

Another primary soil type is the Watauga series. Watauga soils occur on mountain slopes and ridges and are considered well draining soils with moderate permeability and runoff indices. Watauga soil series support a broad range of agricultural land uses.

Several hydric or floodprone soil series were noted for the subject property. These include the Nikwasi and Saunook series, which represent close to 17% coverage on the subject property boundary. (See attached soil map information)

### **Hydrology**

Surface hydrology on the subject property drains into Meat Camp Creek, which is within the New River watershed. Numerous unnamed headwater streams emerge and flow across the property boundary. Many wetland areas were noted during the site inspection, including what appear to have been two historic ponds. Several

sections of stream channel were noted as being conveyed underground in clay tile or pipe. Water quality is impacted by cattle operations with sedimentation and excessive nutrient discharges. According to the NCDWQ (Division of Water Quality), surface drainage coming off the subject property has Trout Waters (Tr) and class 'C' classifications. Trout Waters receive special protective rules with respect to land clearing, buffers, and development. The Class 'C' classification indicates waters support aquatic life, secondary recreation for human contact, and fresh water fish habitat.

## **Findings**

Streams: During the delineation, 17 streams were identified with a total length on-site of about 2 linear miles. The streams are generally very small headwater channels or first order streams, with the exception of Meat Camp Creek, which is a much larger third order stream. Meat Camp Creek flows along the edge of the property in the northeast corner. The largest internal stream system is unnamed and begins in the west-central portion of the site and flows toward the northeast. This system is heavily impacted by various agricultural activities. It is estimated that roughly 600 linear feet has been piped in the vicinity of several barns and out-buildings near the western edge of the site. Existing farm roads parallel this stream for almost 2000 linear feet. In addition to this stream, 5 additional stream systems originate on the property. Three of these consist of multiple small channels, eventually flowing into one, before reaching the property boundary.

Wetlands: Wetlands on the subject property occur as spring/seep systems, riparian cattle influenced wetlands, and human-influenced drainage-obstruction wetlands. Of these three types of wetlands, the spring/seep systems are the highest quality. The preliminary delineation performed by ENV-ECS identified 31 wetland units totaling approximately 5.4 acres. The largest area of wetlands (Unit 15/19) covers almost an acre and exists as a result of human activity. The upper portion (Unit 19) is an old farm pond that has become filled with sediment and re-vegetated, the lower portion

(Unit 15) has developed as the result of a failed underdrain system. Two other wetlands (Units 1 & 2) are also the result of failed or un-maintained drainage systems. While these wetlands were created as a result of past agricultural activity, they have persisted long enough to develop clear and measureable wetland characteristics and, therefore, are regulated under the Clean Water Act. With few exceptions, the cattle have had unrestricted access to streams throughout the site. Many of the riparian wetlands identified occur in areas where cattle have trampled the stream banks creating a broad flat wet area. While these wetlands may have, in some cases, been created by the cattle, they are of poor quality and contribute high sediment, high nutrient, and high microbial loads to the stream system.

### **Regulatory Summary**

Streams and wetlands are regulated under the Clean Water Act (CWA) by both federal and state government agencies. The US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) regulates the dredging and filling of Waters of the US (includes streams and wetlands) under section 404 of the CWA. The NC Department of Environment and Natural Resources (DENR) Division of Water Quality (DWQ) regulates discharges of pollutants to Waters of the State (includes streams and wetlands) under section 401 of the CWA.

Permitting: Any impact to streams or wetlands on this site will require both section 404 and 401 permits. Future impacts to streams and wetlands will be considered cumulatively for the entire project regardless of when and who causes the impacts. If total stream impacts do not exceed 300 linear feet and total wetland impacts do not exceed 0.5 acres, Nationwide Permits can be used to authorize impacts. One application form is used for both permits and submitted to both agencies.

If total stream impacts exceed 300 linear feet or total wetland impacts exceed 0.5 acres, then an Individual Permit (IP) is typically required. The IP process is more elaborate, more time consuming, and more expensive, generally taking 6 to 9 months, or more, to complete.

Mitigation: If impacts to wetlands exceeds 0.1 acres, the USACE will require compensatory mitigation, typically at a two-to-one ratio (3:1 if high quality waters). The cost to mitigate wetlands through the NC EEP (Ecosystem Enhancement Program) fund is currently about \$17,000 per 1/4 acre (credits can only be purchased in 1/4 acre increments). If impacts to streams exceeds 150 linear feet, stream mitigation is required, typically at a 2:1 ratio (can be 1:1 for low quality or 3:1 for high quality) The cost for stream mitigation through EEP is currently about \$350 per linear foot of mitigation required. Mitigation through NC EEP can get very expensive.

In this case, the subject property contains many degraded streams and wetlands that could be restored or enhanced. This circumstance presents an opportunity to perform on-site mitigation that may result in substantial cost savings over NC EEP purchased mitigation credits.

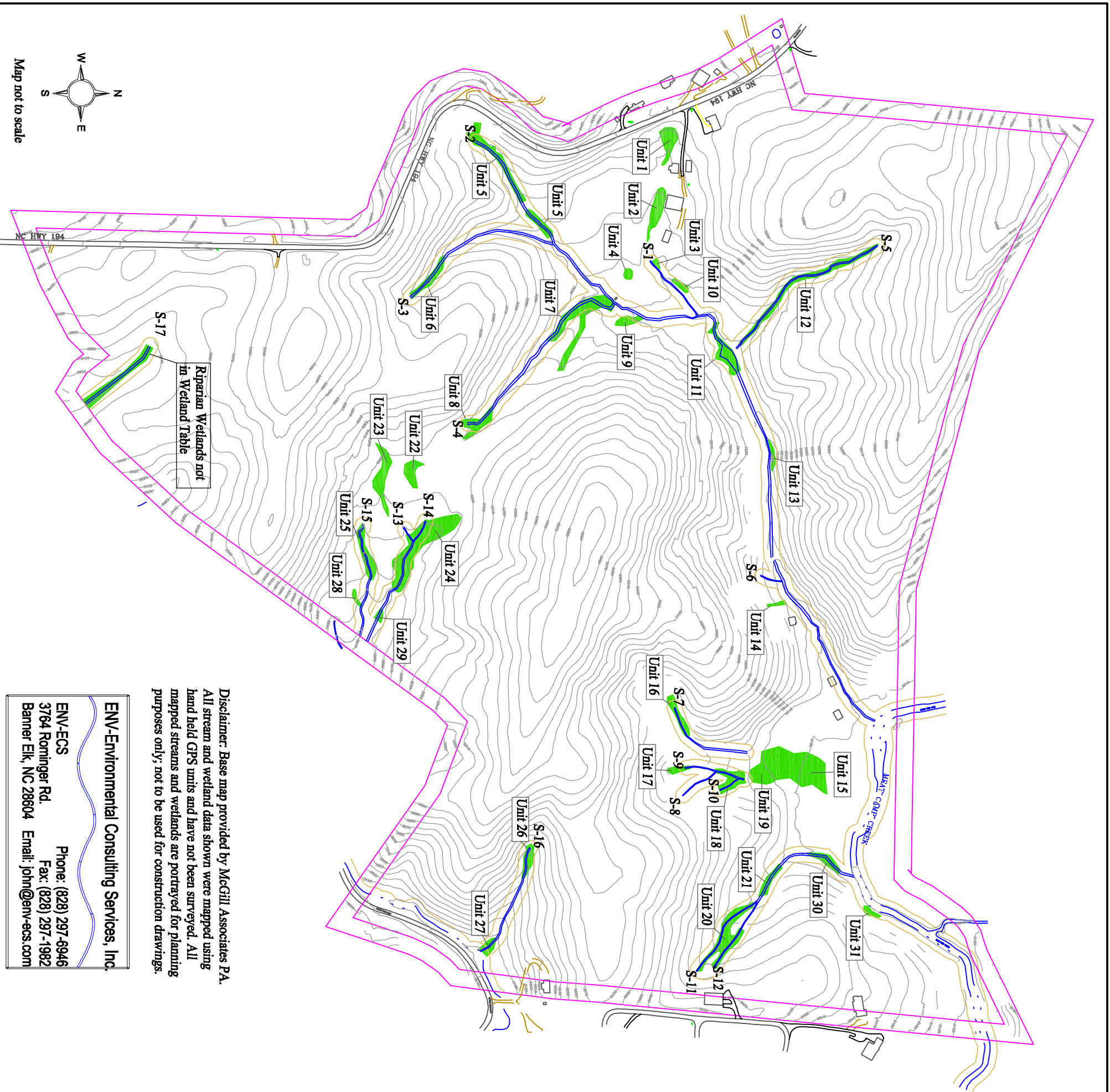
Stormwater Management: A condition of the CWA 401 permit is, for all project sites that require such a permit, to meet state stormwater management rules for water quality. These rules specify that if post construction site imperviousness exceeds 24% or if a stormwater collection system is installed (e.g.: curb-n-gutter, drop inlets, underground pipe system), then stormwater Best Management Practices (BMP's) must be designed, installed and permanently maintained on the site.

Buffers: Meat Camp Creek is classified by the North Carolina Division of Water Quality (NCDWQ) as a Trout Stream, the tributary streams originating on the subject property are not named and, therefore, according to the regulations, take on the designation of the closest receiving waterbody that is classified. In this case, all streams on the subject property are classified as Trout Streams. The NC Sedimentation Pollution Control Act requires a minimum 25 foot-wide undisturbed vegetated buffer along all trout streams. This requirement is enforced through the erosion and sedimentation control planning process. Buffer disturbance and encroachment is allowed under these regulations provided such encroachments are

both minimal and temporary. Encroachments exceeding these standards can only be allowed if a variance is issued by the NC DENR Land Quality Section.

In addition to the Trout Buffers, the NC DWQ requires a 30 foot-wide vegetated buffer along all streams. Unlike the trout buffer rules, however, this buffer can be disturbed during construction provided it is replanted and maintained after a project is completed.

Watauga County Planned Business Park  
 Due Diligence Property Evaluation  
 Preliminary Stream and Wetland Assessment  
 June 25, 2013



Disclaimer: Base map provided by McGill Associates PA. All stream and wetland data shown were mapped using hand held GPS units and have not been surveyed. All mapped streams and wetlands are portrayed for planning purposes only; not to be used for construction drawings.

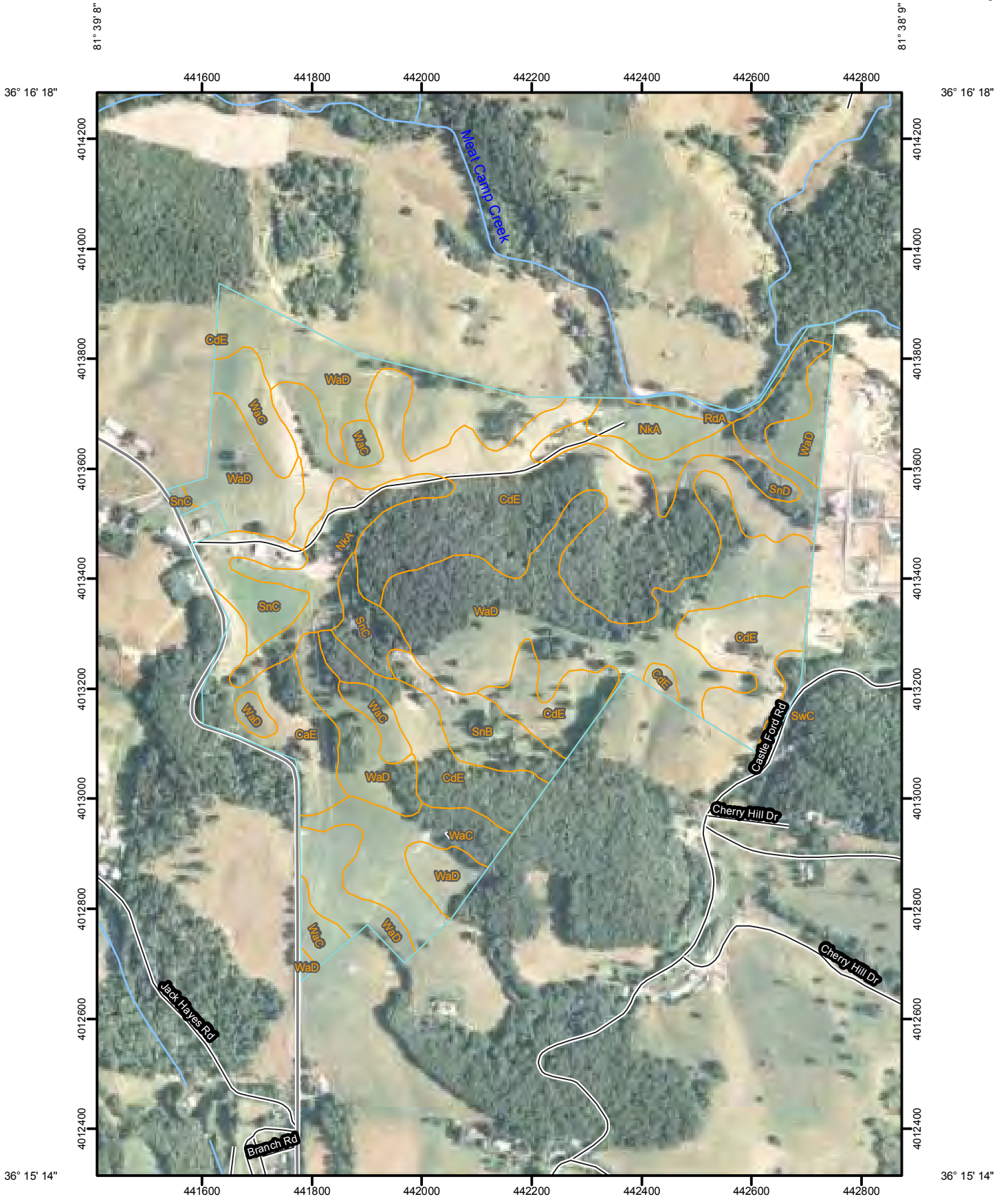
**ENV-Environmental Consulting Services, Inc.**

ENV-ECS Phone: (828) 297-6946  
 3764 Rominger Rd. Fax: (828) 297-1982  
 Banner Elk, NC 28604 Email: john@env-ecs.com

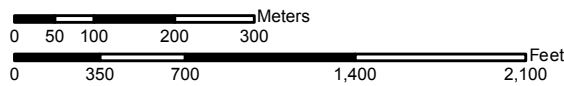
Streams	Linear Feet	Miles
S-1	2315.4	0.44
S-2	582.7	0.11
S-3	1494.2	0.28
S-4	897.1	0.17
S-5	812.9	0.15
S-6	99.8	0.02
S-7	410.1	0.08
S-8	183.1	0.03
S-9	262.7	0.05
S-10	97.2	0.02
S-11	970.6	0.18
S-12	339.7	0.06
S-13	70.6	0.01
S-14	591.5	0.11
S-15	515.6	0.10
S-16	514.7	0.10
S-17	370.3	0.07
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>10,528.2</b>	<b>1.99</b>

Wetlands	Square Feet	Acres
W-1	6554.5	0.15
W-2	7437.6	0.17
W-3	856.3	0.02
W-4	1348.3	0.03
W-5	15373.6	0.35
W-6	5707.9	0.13
W-7	19258.4	0.44
W-8	6585.9	0.15
W-9	3069.9	0.07
W-10	1650.7	0.04
W-11	9495.1	0.22
W-12	15466.1	0.36
W-13	1444.9	0.03
W-14	920.4	0.02
W-15	33504.5	0.77
W-16	5078.8	0.12
W-17	2027.0	0.05
W-18	7159.8	0.16
W-19	6583.8	0.15
W-20	16349.2	0.38
W-21	3822.7	0.09
W-22	4943.3	0.11
W-23	8999.3	0.21
W-24	29916.3	0.69
W-25	7634.8	0.18
W-26	4368.9	0.10
W-27	2906.9	0.07
W-28	1091.6	0.03
W-29	1222.3	0.03
W-30	4328.3	0.10
W-31	1580.0	0.04
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>236,687.1</b>	<b>5.43</b>






Map Scale: 1:9,400 if printed on A size (8.5" x 11") sheet.



Soil Map—Watauga County, North Carolina  
(Deborah Earp Greene Tract)

**MAP LEGEND**






















**Area of Interest (AOI)**




 Area of Interest (AOI)

**Soils**




 Soil Map Units

**Special Point Features**

-  Blowout
-  Borrow Pit
-  Clay Spot
-  Closed Depression
-  Gravel Pit
-  Gravelly Spot
-  Landfill
-  Lava Flow
-  Marsh or swamp
-  Mine or Quarry
-  Miscellaneous Water
-  Perennial Water
-  Rock Outcrop
-  Saline Spot
-  Sandy Spot
-  Severely Eroded Spot
-  Sinkhole
-  Slide or Slip
-  Sodic Spot
-  Spoil Area
-  Stony Spot

-  Very Stony Spot
-  Wet Spot
-  Other


**Special Line Features**

-  Gully
-  Short Steep Slope
-  Other






**Political Features**

-  Cities

**Water Features**

-  Streams and Canals

**Transportation**

-  Rails
-  Interstate Highways
-  US Routes
-  Major Roads
-  Local Roads

**MAP INFORMATION**

Map Scale: 1:9,400 if printed on A size (8.5" × 11") sheet.

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for accurate map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service  
Web Soil Survey URL: <http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov>  
Coordinate System: UTM Zone 17N NAD83

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Watauga County, North Carolina  
Survey Area Data: Version 11, Aug 3, 2012

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: 7/18/2006

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

## Map Unit Legend

Watauga County, North Carolina (NC189)			
Map Unit Symbol	Map Unit Name	Acres in AOI	Percent of AOI
CaE	Cashiers loam, 30 to 50 percent slopes, stony	9.4	4.4%
CdE	Chandler fine sandy loam, 30 to 50 percent slopes	73.1	34.1%
NkA	Nikwasi loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, frequently flooded	13.3	6.2%
RdA	Reddies loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes, frequently flooded	2.0	0.9%
SnB	Saunook loam, 2 to 8 percent slopes	6.3	3.0%
SnC	Saunook loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	9.8	4.6%
SnD	Saunook loam, 15 to 30 percent slopes	5.2	2.4%
SwC	Saunook-Nikwasi complex, 2 to 15 percent slopes	1.4	0.7%
WaC	Watauga loam, 8 to 15 percent slopes	18.9	8.8%
WaD	Watauga loam, 15 to 30 percent slopes	75.2	35.0%
<b>Totals for Area of Interest</b>		<b>214.6</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

**APPENDIX C**  
**PRELIMINARY CULTURAL RESOURCES REVIEW**

Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Hwy. 194 North Planned Business Park  
Due Diligence Property Evaluation  
Watauga County, NC

Report of Findings

**Preliminary Cultural Resources**

**Review**

Prepared by:

ENV-ECS, Inc.  
3764 Rominger Rd.  
Banner Elk, NC 28604  
for

McGill Associates, P.A.  
55 Broad Street  
Asheville, NC 28801

Date of Report:

July 3, 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION ..... 1  
 Scope..... 1

PROPERTY DESCRIPTION..... 1  
 Location ..... 1  
 Ownership..... 2  
 Topography..... 2  
 Soils ..... 2  
 Site Description..... 3  
 Historic Background..... 4  
 Database Search ..... 5  
 Structures ..... 6  
 Findings and Conclusions..... 8  
 Recommendations ..... 9  
 References ..... 9

List of Tables

- 1. On-Site Structures, pg. 6

List of Figures

- 1. Existing Structures Map, pg. 10
- 2. 2010 Aerial Photo , pg. 11
- 3. 1940 Aerial Photo, pg. 12

Attachments

- A. Photo Sheets



## INTRODUCTION

ENV-Environmental Consulting Services, Inc. has subcontracted with McGill Associates to complete a Due Diligence Property Evaluation on the Watauga County, Hwy. 194 North Planned Business Park project. Part of the due diligence evaluation is the completion of a preliminary "desktop" cultural resources review of the subject property.

### Scope

The cultural resources review completed for the Watauga County, Planned Business Park Project provides details on known potential historic and prehistoric archeological sites on or near the subject property. The scope of the review consists of public agency data base searches, an on-line literature review, and interviews with local historians. The project scope did not include any on-site sampling or investigation.

### Regulatory Context

An investigation of cultural resources is a necessary component of any project that involves the expenditure of public funds or that occurs on public property, and requires state or federal approval or action to be implemented, and has the potential for environmental impact. These requirements are described in detail in the State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) and Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

## PROPERTY DESCRIPTION

### Location

The subject property is located at 3900 NC HWY 194N and is located within in the Meat Camp Township. The western property boundary abuts NC HWY 194N for approximately 3,400 linear feet. The northern property boundary abuts Meat Camp Creek for approximately 1,400 linear feet. Along the southeastern property boundary edge Castle Ford Road abuts this edge for approximately 400'. Primary

access to the subject property is gained from NC HWY 194N, approximately 5 miles north of Boone.

### **Ownership**

The subject property is owned by Deborah Earp Greene, listed in deed book 1524 page 211 with the Watauga County Register of Deeds. The general warranty deed shows Ms. Greene was granted the property from her late husband Forrest Alexander Greene on July 30, 2010.

### **Topography**

The 198.5-ac. subject property has an elevation range between 3,120' and 3,400' above sea level. The lowest elevations are along the northern and southern boundaries which follow natural valley stream systems. The central portion of the property and the northwestern corner are composed of ridge tops with an average 15% gradient between the valley and ridges. The northeastern portion of the subject property, along Meat Camp Creek, has a broad floodplain area. The gap between two ridges in the central portion of the property encompasses a relatively broad flat area. There appears to be no unstable areas on the subject property, with slumping or slides, as noted during the site inspection.

### **Soils**

Soil mapping and information is available through the United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resource Conservation Services. Based on soil information gathered, subject property soils are found to have formed in residuum, weathered from high grade metamorphic rocks, high in mica mineral content, as well as to include alluvium soils formed from alluvial (stream/river flooding) processes.

One of the primary soil series found on the subject property is the Chandler series. Chandler soils occur on ridges and ridge slopes and are found to drain very well; have high permeability; have low surface runoff indices. The Chandler

soil series are rated as poorly productive farmland better suited for livestock. Additionally, Chandler soils are affected by soil creep in the upper solum when located over mica schist or gneiss rock material.

Another primary soil type is the Watauga series. Watauga soils occur on mountain slopes and ridges and are considered well draining soils with moderate permeability and runoff indices. Watauga soil series support a broad range of agricultural land uses.

Several hydric or floodprone soil series were noted for the subject property. These include the Nikwasi and Saunook series, which represent close to 17% coverage on the subject property boundary.

### **Site Description**

Based on an examination of the historic aerial photographic series, information gathered from the interviews and a site inspection it appears the subject property has been a farm with cattle, silage corn, and tobacco operations beginning in the 1930's. Tobacco and silage corn farming ceased as an active land-use approximately 10 to 15 years ago. Cattle operations have remained an active land-use throughout the site's history. Timber harvesting appears in the site's history, mostly edge clearing for increasing pasture area. A more significant timber harvest took place in 2010.

Currently, the subject property is mostly in pasture or hay fields, with several forested areas. Approximately 140 cows graze the property. A network of farm roads exists to provide access to all areas of the site. Numerous pipes have been placed in streams to facilitate road crossings. The site contains over 30 distinct wetland areas, totaling approximately 5.4 acres. Most of the wetlands occur in headwater areas feeding first order streams that drain to Meat Camp Creek. There are roughly 2 linear miles of stream channel on the subject property.

In keeping with common practice for agricultural land, many of the flatter bottomland areas have been ditched or drained with underdrain to create more usable land. Given the abundance of mapped hydric soils on the site (approximately 17% coverage) it is reasonable to assume that at one time there were considerably more wetland areas on the site than now exist. Similarly, it is also likely that many of the stream channels historically meandering through broader valley bottoms were straightened or moved, also to create more usable land.

With minimal exception the entire property has been actively used since before the 1930's. Extensive ground disturbance from the initial clearing, including stump removal, of the pastures and cropland, the ditching and draining of the valley bottoms, and the periodic timber harvests, has impacted most areas with high artifact potential.

### **Historic Background**

Two primary sources were consulted for this section, A Short History Of Watauga County, by Michael C. Hardy (2005) and Archaeological Survey of the Brookshire Park Tract, Watauga County, NC, by Archaeological Consultants of the Carolinas (ACC), (2007 not published). The ACC report provides a detailed description of prehistoric trends in western NC dating back to 12,000 BC but, according to Hardy, direct evidence of regional inhabitants is lacking until the Woodland Period (1000 BC to 1600 AD). From the end of this period to the early 1700's, the NW NC mountains were frequented by the Cherokee, who mostly hunted in the Watauga County area. The Cherokee are reported to have used the Old Buffalo Trail, a portion of which follows NC Hwy 194 past the subject property. This portion of Hwy 194 has been designated a portion of the New River Valley Scenic By-Way by the state of North Carolina.

Early non-native explorers and settlers in the area included Daniel Boone and others who traveled region as early as the 1730's. By the 1750's there is clear evidence of a non-indigenous presence. Meat Camp Creek, which flows past the subject property, is named for a cabin that was used by early hunters to store meat and hides during hunting expeditions (National Register, Ashe Co). The location of this cabin is not certain but at least one account places it roughly a half mile east of the subject property along Meat Camp Creek.

No further specific details of the history of the subject property or immediate area were discovered until the 1930's, when local deed records clearly show ownership with the Greene family.

#### **Database Search:**

The following sources were investigated to determine if any known cultural resources occur on or near the subject property. The National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) database provides a listing of registered, eligible, and study sites determined or suspected to be culturally significant. The NC Department of Cultural Resources, Archives and History Office, maintains records of known archaeological sites within the state.

#### **Results:**

1. NRHP Database: There are no listed, eligible or study sites located on the subject property. There are two sites, one listed and one study site within one-mile of the subject property. In addition, there are seven surveyed sites within one mile of the subject property. Survey Sites have not received any type of official historic designation and are not regulated.
  - a. NRHP Listed: John Smith Miller House -WT0468
  - b. NRHP Study List: A.L. Greene Farm - WTO465
  - c. Survey List: Tom Jones House - WTO464
  - d. Survey List: Dr. Jonathon Edwards Hodges Boxed House - WTO281
  - e. Survey List: GW Barns Barn - WTO466

- f. Survey List: Avery Greene House Site - WTO467
- g. Survey List: Meat Camp Baptist Church - WTO476
- h. Survey List: Bridge #44 - WTO676
- i. Survey List: Tabernacle Baptist Church - WTO487

2. NC Archives and History Office (Western): Linda Hall, Archaeologist, reported that there are no previously recorded archaeological sites within the subject property but there are seven recorded sites within one mile of the property. Ms Hall stated that the subject property is considered to have a high probability for prehistoric sites due to landform and hydrology on the site. She recommends a more detailed study of the property.

### Structures

In accordance with the SEPA, environmental documentation is required for any listed structures or for structures more than 50 years of age. The following is a list of structures found on the subject property. ID number correspond each feature to the Existing Structures and Improvements Map. Roads and other site improvements are shown on the Existing Structures and Improvements Map.

Table 1: On-Site Structures

<u>ID</u>	<u>Feature</u>	<u>Use</u>	<u>Size</u>	<u>Age</u>	<u>Condition</u>
1	Barn	workshop	750sf	>50 yrs	Poor
2	Barn	storage	2,500sf	>50 yrs	Fair
3	Pole Barn	cattle	3,300sf	>50 yrs	Good
4	Pole Barn	tobacco	1,500sf	>50 yrs	Good
5	Dilapidated Structure	not in use	~800sf	70+ yrs	Very Poor
6	Pole Shed	cattle	~900sf	<20 yrs	Good
7	Barn	not in use	~750sf	70+ yrs	Poor

### ID Feature Description

- 1 Barn: concrete block walls and support pillars, metal roof, dirt floor built sometime in the 1960's. The structure is open on three sides and is served by electricity provided by over head power lines observed coming into the structure from abutting Greene residence. Several of the support pillars were damaged and appear to be close to failing. Structure appears to be used as a workshop and for storage of household materials. This structure is not historically significant.



- 2 Barn: wood frame, tin roof, dirt floor, and asphalt siding. Structure appears to have been used historically as a chicken house, built in the 1940's. Currently used to store old farming implements and wood products. Structure is served by electricity provided by over head power lines observed coming into structure from abutting Greene residence. This structure is not historically significant.
- 3 Pole Barn: wooden pole frame structure with asphalt siding, dirt floor, and tin roof built in the 1950's. Historically used with cattle operations; not currently used. Structure is served by electricity provided by over head power lines observed coming into the structure from abutting Greene residence. Outside structure, wooden cattle holding pens with metal gates attach to barn. This structure is not historically significant.
- 4 Pole Barn: wooden pole frame structure with metal siding, dirt floor, and tin roof built in the 1960's. Historically used to dry tobacco; currently used for storage of farm implements. This structure is not historically significant.
- 5 Dilapidated Structure: Two story residence built sometime in the 1930's. Structure has wooden shingle and tin roof as well as wooden siding and floors. Structure is vacant and dilapidated with failed roof, floors, and structural support. This structure is not historically significant.
- 6 Pole Shed: wooden pole frame structure with tin roof, wooden siding, and dirt floors built sometime in 1995. Structure is in good shape. Historically and currently used as a shelter for cattle. This structure is not historically significant.
- 7 Barn: concrete block walls and wooden frame barn with tin roof built sometime in the late 1930's. Concrete foundation is cracked in places and the roof leaks but structure is still in reasonably good condition and functional. Historically used as a part of the cattle operation; not currently being used. This structure is not historically significant.

In addition to the on-site structures, the dwelling occupied by the current owner of the subject property is located on a separate tract surrounded on three sides by the subject property. The house on this tract is approximately 65 years old. This structure is not historically significant.

## **Findings and Conclusions**

A preliminary cultural resources review performed by ENV-ECS, Inc during June of 2013 revealed the following results for the subject property. There are no documented archaeological sites on the subject property, there is one NRHP listed site approximately 3500 feet west of the subject property on Chestnut Grove Road. There is one NRHP Study List site approximately 2000 feet west off Hwy 194. There are 7 other surveyed (with no designation) sites within one mile of the subject property. There are no known prehistoric sites on the subject property and 7 known prehistoric sites within one mile of the subject property. There are 6 on-site structures that are at least 50 years old. There is one structure on an adjacent parcel that is at least 50 years old.

Based on the findings and our analysis we can provide the following conclusions regarding compliance with state and federal cultural resource regulations.

1. While there are no known and documented archaeological sites on the subject property there is a high probability for prehistoric sites according to the state archaeologist.
2. There is one NRHP listed structure located approximately 3500 linear feet west of the subject property. Due to the distance and topography it is unlikely that development of the subject property would have any significant impact on the listed structure.
3. There are 6 structures on the subject property that are at least 50 years old, none appear to have any historical significance.

4. There is one structure on an adjacent parcel that is surrounded by the subject property on three sides. This structure is at least 50 years old. This structure is not historically significant.

### **Recommendations:**

Based on the findings of this preliminary cultural resources review, it is probable that the site contains evidence of prehistoric and early contact period activity. Due to the long history of farming and large amount of disturbance on the site it is unlikely any large scale site(s) will be found. The state Archaeologist has recommended that a Phase One archaeological survey be performed by a professional archaeologist. It is our opinion that an effort of this scale will be necessary to clear the site for future development.

### **References**

- Hardy, Michael C., *A Short History of Watauga County*. Parkway Publishers, Inc., Boone, NC (2005)
- Arthur, J. P., *A History of Watauga County, NC*, (1914), Electronic Document. [http://archive.org/stream/historyofwataug00arth/historyofwataug00arth\\_djvu.txt](http://archive.org/stream/historyofwataug00arth/historyofwataug00arth_djvu.txt), Accessed June 26, 2013.
- O'Neal, Michael Keith, *Archaeological Survey of the Brookshire Park Tract, Watauga County, North Carolina*, (2007), Archaeological Consultants of the Carolinas, Inc., Clayton, NC.
- Historic and Architectural Resources of Ashe County, North Carolina, c. 1799-1955. National Register of Historic Places Continuation Sheet. Electronic Document. <http://www.hpo.ncdcr.gov/nr/AH0716.pdf>
- Historic and Architectural Resources of Watauga County, North Carolina, c. 1799-1955. National Register of Historic Places Continuation Sheet. Electronic Document. [www.maprealtyboone.com/images/watauga\\_county.pdf](http://www.maprealtyboone.com/images/watauga_county.pdf)

Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Phase I ESA  
Existing Structures and Improvements Map

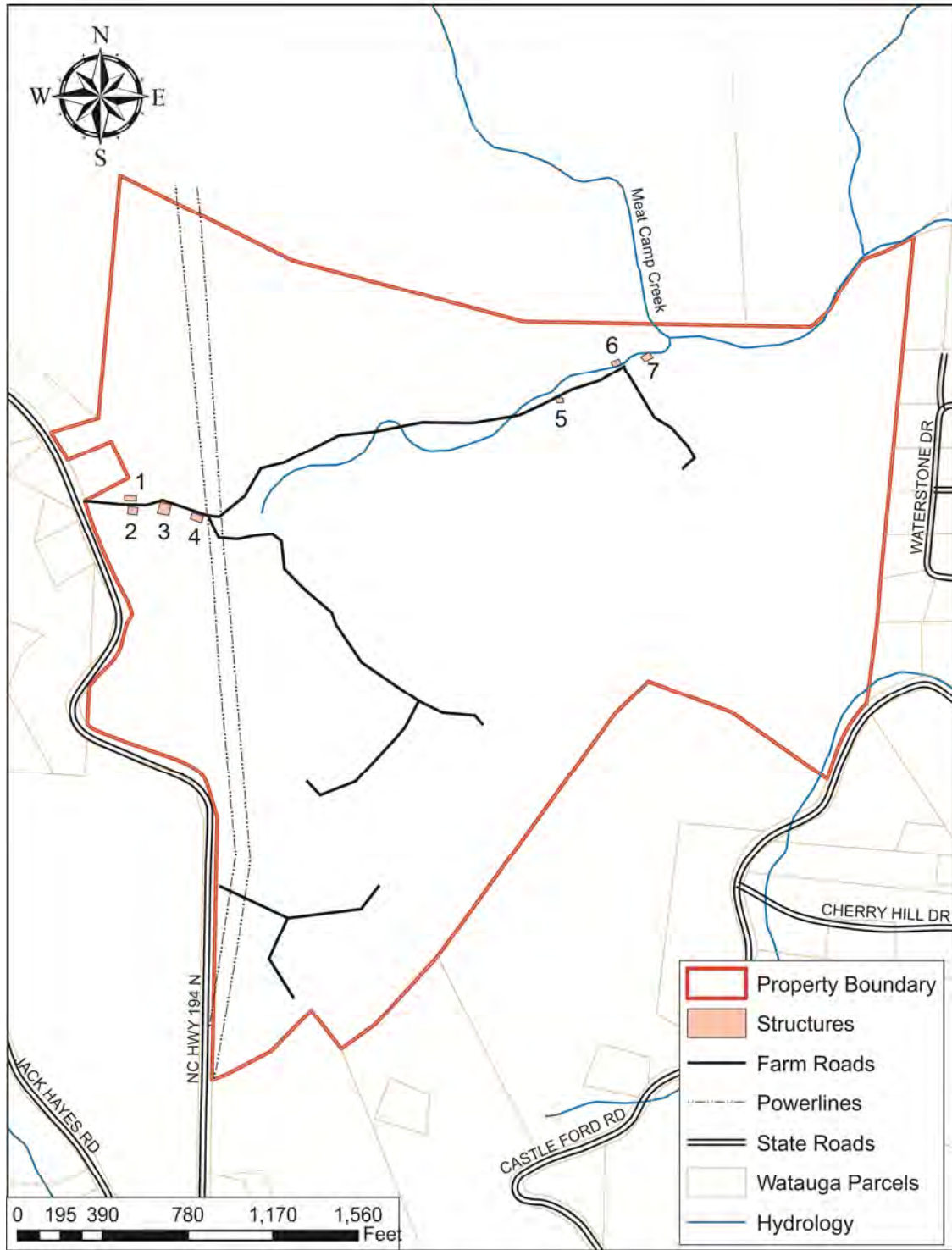


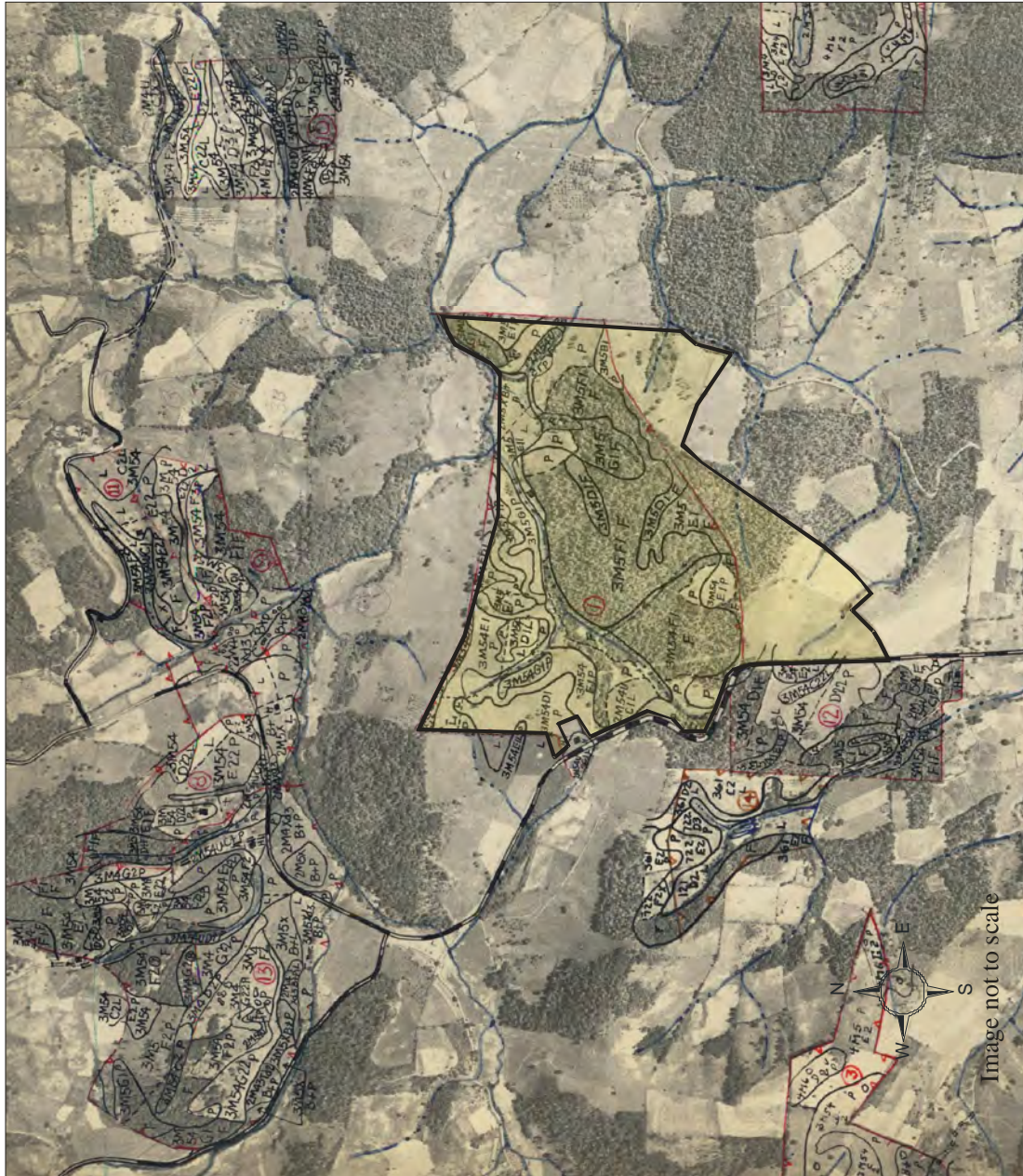
Figure 1

Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Phase I ESA  
2010 Aerial Image





Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Cultural Resources Review  
July 3, 2013  
1940 Aerial Photo



Aerial image source: Farm Service Agency County Committee, Soil Conservation, Boone, NC

**Figure 3**

Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Cultural Resources Existing Structures  
Photo Sheet One  
July 1, 2013



Photo One: View of Structure 1, barn, built in the 1960's.



Photo Two: View of Structure 2, barn, built in the 1940's.



Photo Three: View of structure number 3, pole barn, built in the 1950's.



Photo Four: View of structure number 4, pole barn, built in the 1960's



Deborah Earp Greene Tract  
Cultural Resources Existing Structures  
Photo Sheet Two  
July 1, 2013



Photo Six: View of structure number 5, dilapidated residence, built in the 1930's.



Photo Seven: View of structure number 6, pole shed, built in 1995.



Photo Five: View of structure number 7, barn, built in the 1930's.



Photo Five: View of adjoining residential structure, the Greene House, built in 1947.

**APPENDIX D**  
**REPORT OF PRELIMINARY SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION**



**REPORT OF PRELIMINARY SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION**

**DEBORAH GREENE PROPERTY  
194 BUSINESS PARK  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA**

**ECS CAROLINAS, LLP  
PROJECT NUMBER 09.22816**

**PREPARED FOR  
MCGILL ASSOCIATES, PA**

**JULY 25, 2013**



July 25, 2013

Mr. Mark Cathey, P.E.  
McGill Associates, P.A.  
55 Broad Street  
Asheville, NC 28801

ECS Project No. 09-22816

Reference: Report of Preliminary Subsurface Exploration and  
Geotechnical Engineering Analysis  
Deborah Greene Property - 194 Business Park  
Watauga County, North Carolina

Dear Mr. Cathey:

ECS Carolinas, LLP (ECS) has completed a preliminary subsurface exploration for the subject site as authorized by acceptance of our Proposal No. 09-20500-P, dated May 10, 2013. The purposes of this exploration were to explore the subsurface conditions at the site and to develop geotechnical recommendations to guide general site development. This report presents our evaluations and recommendations, the results of our exploration, our scope of work, and our understanding of the project information.

This report is provided for the use of McGill Associates, PA and their client. This report is not intended to be used or relied upon in connection with other projects or by other unidentified third parties without the written permission of ECS. The unauthorized use of this report by any undesignated third party or parties will be at such party's sole risk and ECS disclaims liability for any such unauthorized third party use or reliance.

ECS appreciates the opportunity to provide our professional services during this phase of your project. Please contact us if you have questions concerning the following report.

Respectfully,

**ECS CAROLINAS, LLP**

James D. Hoskins, III, P.E.  
Principal Engineer  
Licensed NC 018493

Reviewed by: Russell A. Bendel, P.E.  
Principal Engineer

Attachments

---

4811 Koger Boulevard, Greensboro, NC 27407 • T: 336-856-7150 • F: 336-856-7160 •

[www.ecslimited.com](http://www.ecslimited.com)

ECS Carolinas, LLP • ECS Florida, LLC • ECS Midwest, LLC • ECS Mid-Atlantic, LLC • ECS Southeast, LLC • ECS Texas, LLP

## **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

We request you read the entire contents of this report. Recommendations and clarifications are contained in the body that are not in the report summary.

## **Project Information**

The site for the proposed project is a 200+ acre tract located on Highway 194, to the south of the intersection of Cherry Hill Drive and Castle Ford Road in Watauga County, North Carolina. Currently, the site is mostly cleared with some wooded areas in the central and northern portion. Topographically, the site generally slopes downward from the southwest toward the northeast. Elevations across the site range from 3130 to 3410 feet.

We understand that the potential business park is in a preliminary stage; however, geotechnical information is needed to help prepare master plans for the park. We anticipate that the tract of land will be broken into multiple smaller tracts and involve terraced grading.

## **Subsurface Conditions**

The borings typically encountered undisturbed residual soils derived from the in-place weathering of parent rock overlying partially weathered rock and bedrock. Possible fill and possible alluvial/colluvial soil is present in borings B-6 and B-12, respectively. While alluvial soil is soil that has been transported and deposited by water, colluvial soil is soil that has been moved by gravity from a higher elevation (i.e. rolled down a hill).

In boring B-6, a zone of possible fill is present in the upper 12 feet. A Standard Penetration Test (SPT) value of 2 blows per foot (bpf) was measured in this zone, indicating it was likely placed in an uncontrolled manner. In boring B-12, a zone of possible alluvial or colluvial soil is present to a depth of 32 feet. SPT values in the possible alluvial/colluvial zone in boring B-12 were 2 and 3 bpf.

The undisturbed residual soils consist of clayey very loose to dense, wet micaceous silty fine to medium sand. The residual soils had SPT resistance values ranging from 3 to 54 blows per foot. Borings B-4, B-6, and B-12 were terminated in residual soil.

Partially weathered rock (PWR) and/or hard unweathered rock was encountered in each boring, except borings B-6 and B-12. The partially weathered rock generally samples as a silty sand. Borings B-8, B-10, and B-11 were terminated in partially weathered rock.

The encountered conditions are summarized on the Generalized Subsurface Profile in Appendix A. Additional information is provided on the soil boring logs in Appendix A.



Please see the chart below for the elevations of the top of PWR and hard, unweathered rock.

<b>Boring</b>	<b>Surface Elevation</b>	<b>Groundwater Elevation (feet)</b>	<b>Cave Elevation (feet)</b>	<b>Top of PWR (elevation, feet)</b>	<b>Top of rock (elevation, Feet)</b>
B-1	3,380	Not Encountered	3,360	3348	3,347
B-2	3,290	Not Encountered	3,267	Not Encountered	3,252
B-3	3,210	Not Encountered	3,296	3,202	3,185
B-4	3,360	Not Encountered	3,332	(Lens of PWR 40-43ft)	Not Encountered
B-6	3,255	3,247	3,238	Not Encountered	Not Encountered
B-8	3,395	Not Encountered	3,365	3,357	Not Encountered
B-9	3,390	Not Encountered	3,368	3354	3,354
B-10	3,290	Not Encountered	3,261	3,262	Not Encountered
B-11	3,345	3,308	3,316.4	3,307	Not Encountered
B-12	3,380	3,361	3,340	Not Encountered	Not Encountered
B-13	3,410	Not Encountered	3,386	3,376	3,369
B-14	3,350	3,337	3,331	3,321	3,319

Note: The elevations and boring locations referenced herein were field located and not surveyed. We recommend that the boring locations be surveyed prior to them being used for final planning purposes.

**Recommendation Summary**

- We anticipate that adequate support for building foundations, floor slabs and pavements can be provided by the on-site residual soils. While SPT values indicate loose conditions, we anticipate that such numbers are not indicative of the residual soil's true strength. However, depending on cut depths and the area, stabilization of site subgrades (either by chemical means or geofabric and stone) may be necessary.
- Similar foundation bearing conditions are important to help minimize differential settlement. That is, when developing grading plans, consideration should be given such that if a portion of the pad will be in rock and the other in residual soil or fill soil, over-excavation of the rock, and replacement with a soil cushion, may be required.



- Significant groundwater control is not expected to be necessary for this project. Some french drains may be necessary in the lower elevation of the side.
- Deep areas of fill and possible alluvial/colluvial soil were encountered in borings B-6 through B-12. Such zones of material are not likely adequate for building support and only marginal for pavement support. Additional investigation is needed in these and other valley areas.
- While the majority of the on-site soils are suitable for project fill, most are wet and may require drying. We recommend that site grading be performed in the warmer and drier months of the year.

### **Exploration Procedures**

Twelve soil test borings, denoted B-1 through B-4, B-6, and B-8 through B-14 were performed on June 25 and 26, 2013 at the approximate locations shown on the Boring Location Plan in Appendix A. The boring locations were selected by ECS and McGill Associates and were staked in the field by measuring from existing site features. Boring elevations were interpolated from topographic contours shown on plans provided to us by McGill Associates.

Drilling was performed by a CME-55 ATV-mounted drill rig using continuous-flight hollow stem augers. Soil samples were obtained by means of the split-barrel sampling procedures in accordance with ASTM Specification D-1586. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a 2-inch O.D., split-barrel sampler is driven into the soil a distance of 18 inches by means of a 140-pound hammer falling 30 inches. The number of blows required to drive the sampler through a 12-inch interval is termed the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) value and is indicated for each sample on the boring logs. This value can be used to provide a qualitative indication of the in-place relative density of cohesionless soils. In a less reliable way, it also indicates the consistency of cohesive soils. This indication is qualitative, since many factors can significantly affect the SPT value and prevent a direct correlation between drill crews, drill rigs, drilling procedures, and hammer-rod-sampler assemblies.

Representative portions of each SPT sample were sealed in airtight containers and returned to our laboratory for classification, testing, and storage. The soil samples were visually classified in general accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS). The basic elements of the USCS are described on a legend sheet attached in Appendix E and in ASTM D2487. Additional information from each soil boring is provided on the individual soil test boring logs in Appendix E.

### **Laboratory Services**

Representative soil samples obtained during our field exploration were selected and returned to our laboratory to verify field classifications and to help determine pertinent engineering properties of the site soils. Laboratory testing included visual classifications in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System, (USCS, as described in ASTM D 2487).

### **Groundwater Conditions**

Groundwater depths are referenced above. In some situations, especially the deeper borings, the cave-in depth may be an indicator of the groundwater depth. In this geology, the cave-in depth of a boring is often an indication of the stabilized water level although the water level may be a few feet below the cave-in depth and therefore cannot be directly observed.

### **Subgrade Preparation**

We expect a stripping depth of at least 6 to 8 inches based on the borings, however, deeper stripping depths are typically required in wooded areas. Stripping depths will vary depending on the time of the year. During the wet seasons stripping may be deeper due to saturated soils on the surface. For preliminary reasons, we recommend a stripping depth of 8 inches throughout the site.

## **Earthwork**

The majority of the on-site soils are of a sandy (SM) nature and should be suitable for use as project fill. The soil in the area of B-6 and B-12 was extremely wet and will require drying if excavated and used for fill. We recommend a shrinkage factor of 10 to 15 percent when calculating earthwork quantities using on-site soils for fill. Additionally, the majority of the other recovered samples were wet. Considering such soil conditions, grading during the drier months of the year is highly advised.

Drying of wet soils may be accomplished by spreading and discing or by other mechanical or chemical means. The ability to dry wet soils, and therefore the ability to use them for fill, will be reduced if earthwork is performed during late winter or spring.

When dry, the majority of the site soils should provide adequate subgrade support for fill placement and construction operations. When wet, the soil may degrade quickly with disturbance from construction traffic. Good site drainage should be maintained during earthwork operations to prevent ponding water on exposed subgrades. Soil subgrades should be protected from rain by "sealing" the subgrades prior to forecast precipitation. Sealing subgrades can be performed by rolling with rubber-tired equipment, but ruts should not be created, or by rolling with a smooth steel-drum roller without vibration. Subgrades that have been sealed should be scarified prior to receiving additional fill.

If site soils are initially placed at planned subgrade elevations and are left exposed over a period of time, the exposed soils may become soft and wet and may become holding areas for trapped water. Even compacted fill soils left exposed for long periods of time will degrade due to exposure. The lack of confinement at the surface and cycles of wetting and drying through the seasons will soften and loosen the compacted fill, or in the case of cut subgrades the removal of overburden pressure promotes rebound and can allow the surficial soils to relax over time. The disturbance can extend as deep as 1 foot, or possibly more depending on soil types and exposure conditions. Leaving site grades high allows for a sacrificial layer of soil that can then be removed from the final subgrade at the time of future construction to reduce the need for undercutting and replacement below planned grades.

## **Excavation Conditions**

Partially weathered rock and auger refusal materials were encountered in the borings (see table above). It should be possible to excavate soils above partially weathered rock using conventional equipment (scrapers, loaders and bulldozers). Partially weathered rock with SPT values of 50/6" to 50/3" can often be excavated from open-cut excavations by ripping with a Caterpillar D-8 bulldozer equipped with a single tooth ripper. Although it may be possible to rip the top few feet of PWR with SPT values stronger than 50/3", or even auger refusal materials, we recommend the contractor should be prepared to use pneumatic hammers or blasting to excavate these materials. We recommend using pneumatic hammers or blasting to make confined excavations (footings or utility trenches) in any PWR.

The site soils are OSHA Type B and C soils for the purpose of excavation support. Excavations should be constructed in compliance with current OSHA standards for excavation and trenching

safety. Excavations should be observed by a “competent person”, as defined by OSHA, who should evaluate the specific soil type and other conditions, which may control the excavation side slopes or the need for shoring or bracing.

### **Structural Support**

Based on our subsurface exploration, we anticipate the site to be suitable for support of one to two-story industrial or office type buildings. Such buildings can likely be supported on shallow foundations. For preliminary design purposes, a net allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 can be used. The existing fill and alluvial/colluvial soil is not adequate for foundation support.

Similar foundation bearing conditions are important to help minimize differential settlement. That is, when developing grading plans, consideration should be given such that if a portion of the pad will be in rock and the other in residual soil or fill soil, over-excavation of the rock, and replacement with a soil cushion, may be required.

We anticipate that adequate support for building floor slabs and pavements can be provided by the on-site residual soils or new, properly compacted fill. While SPT values indicate loose conditions, we anticipate that such numbers are not indicative of the residual soil's true strength. However, depending on cut depths and the area, stabilization of site subgrades (either by chemical means or geofabric and stone) may be necessary. Pavement areas in the area of alluvial/colluvial soil may also require stabilization.

### **Closing**

This report has been prepared in order to aid in the evaluation of this site and to assist the owner and engineer in the feasibility study of the project. The report scope is limited to the specific project and location described, and the project description represents our understanding of the significant aspects relevant to soil and foundation characteristics.

The recommendations in this report were based on the subsurface exploration work performed at the site. This report should not be used for final design or construction. Additional site exploration may be needed prior to final design once a proposed site plan and grading plan have been developed. There are likely to be other design and construction related issues that need to be analyzed which have not been addressed by this preliminary report. Subsurface conditions can vary laterally and with depth, and significantly different conditions may exist at locations between the borings. Conditions different from those encountered by the borings and described in this report may require modifications to the geotechnical recommendations for the project. Additional information and data are included in the attached Appendices.

**Appendix A – Illustrations**

Site Location Map  
Boring Location Plan  
Generalized Subsurface Profile  
Legend Sheet and Unified Soil Classification System  
Soil Test Boring Logs

**APPENDIX A – ILLUSTRATIONS**



## REFERENCE NOTES FOR BORING LOGS

### I. Drilling Sampling Symbols

SS	Split Spoon Sampler	ST	Shelby Tube Sampler
RC	Rock Core, NX, BX, AX	PM	Pressuremeter
DC	Dutch Cone Penetrometer	RD	Rock Bit Drilling
BS	Bulk Sample of Cuttings	PA	Power Auger (no sample)
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	WS	Wash sample
REC	Rock Sample Recovery %	RQD	Rock Quality Designation %

### II. Correlation of Penetration Resistances to Soil Properties

Standard Penetration (blows/ft) refers to the blows per foot of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch OD split-spoon sampler, as specified in ASTM D 1586. The blow count is commonly referred to as the N-value.

#### A. Non-Cohesive Soils (Silt, Sand, Gravel and Combinations)

<i>Density</i>		<i>Relative Properties</i>	
Under 4 blows/ft	Very Loose	Adjective Form	12% to 49%
5 to 10 blows/ft	Loose	With	5% to 12%
11 to 30 blows/ft	Medium Dense		
31 to 50 blows/ft	Dense		
Over 51 blows/ft	Very Dense		

<i>Particle Size Identification</i>		
Boulders		8 inches or larger
Cobbles		3 to 8 inches
Gravel	Coarse	1 to 3 inches
	Medium	½ to 1 inch
	Fine	¼ to ½ inch
Sand	Coarse	2.00 mm to ¼ inch (dia. of lead pencil)
	Medium	0.42 to 2.00 mm (dia. of broom straw)
	Fine	0.074 to 0.42 mm (dia. of human hair)
Silt and Clay		0.0 to 0.074 mm (particles cannot be seen)

#### B. Cohesive Soils (Clay, Silt, and Combinations)

<i>Blows/ft</i>	<i>Consistency</i>	<i>Unconfined Comp. Strength Q<sub>p</sub> (tsf)</i>	<i>Degree of Plasticity</i>	<i>Plasticity Index</i>
Under 2	Very Soft	Under 0.25	None to slight	0 – 4
3 to 4	Soft	0.25-0.49	Slight	5 – 7
5 to 8	Medium Stiff	0.50-0.99	Medium	8 – 22
9 to 15	Stiff	1.00-1.99	High to Very High	Over 22
16 to 30	Very Stiff	2.00-3.00		
31 to 50	Hard	4.00–8.00		
Over 51	Very Hard	Over 8.00		

### III. Water Level Measurement Symbols

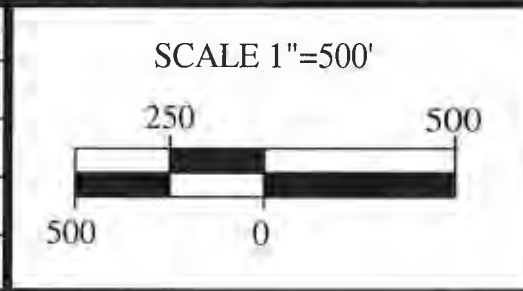
WL	Water Level	BCR	Before Casing Removal	DCI	Dry Cave-In
WS	While Sampling	ACR	After Casing Removal	WCI	Wet Cave-In
WD	While Drilling	▽	Est. Groundwater Level	▽	Est. Seasonal High GWT

The water levels are those levels actually measured in the borehole at the times indicated by the symbol. The measurements are relatively reliable when augering, without adding fluids, in a granular soil. In clay and plastic silts, the accurate determination of water levels may require several days for the water level to stabilize. In such cases, additional methods of measurement are generally applied.





REVISIONS	DATE



REFERENCE:  
 SITE MAP BY  
 MCGILL ASSOCIATES

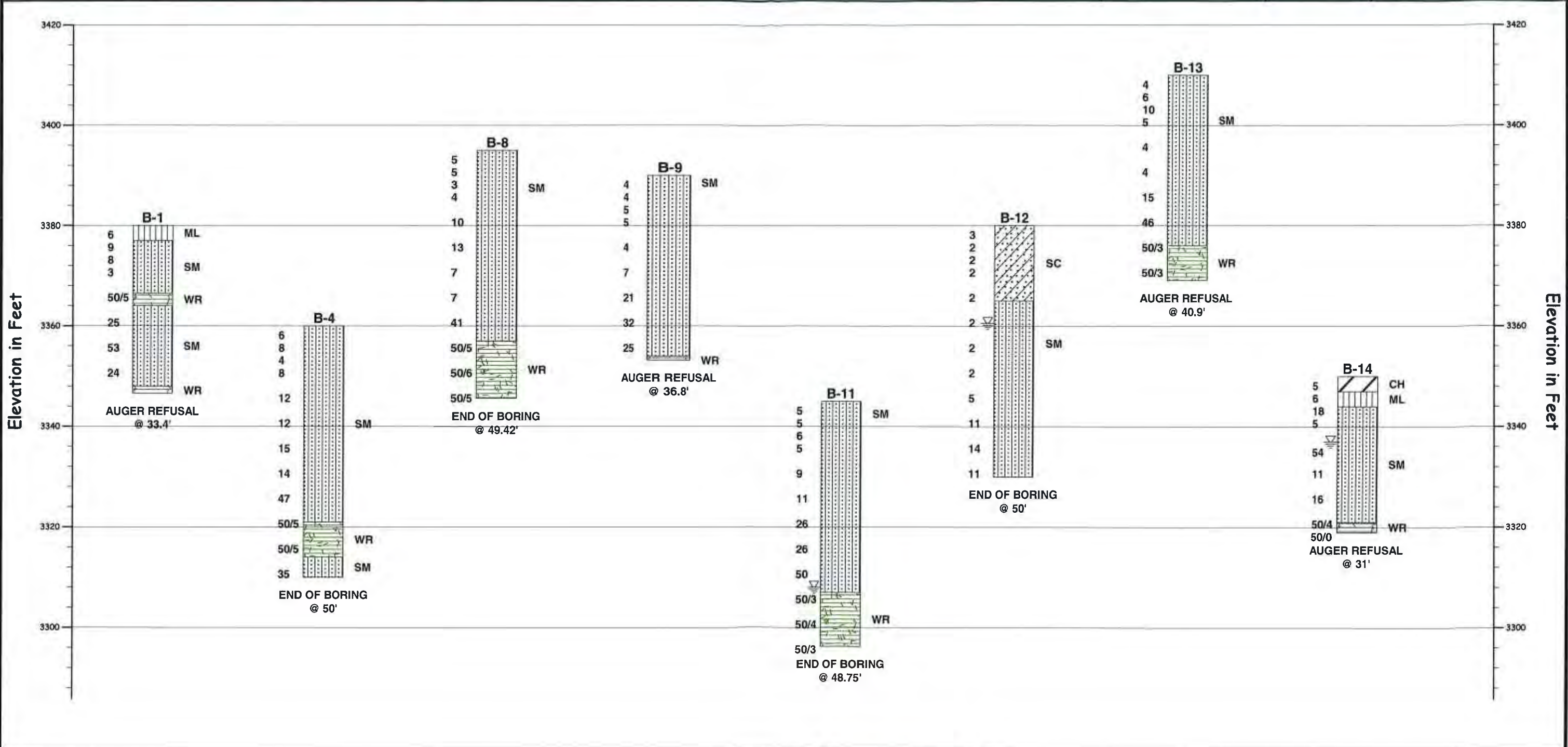


**FIGURE 2**  
**BORING LOCATION PLAN**  
 DEBORAH GREENE PROPERTY  
 194 BUSINESS PARK  
 WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

DRAWN BY/DATE: JMR/06-26-13 PROJECT NO.: 09.22816



SOIL CLASSIFICATION LEGEND				SURFACE MATERIALS		ROCK TYPES		SYMBOL LEGEND	
FILL - FILL (POSS/PROB) OF ALL TYPES.	GP - POORLY GRADED GRAVEL	ML - LOW PLASTICITY SILT	SM - SILTY SAND	CH - HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY	PT - PEAT	HWR - HIGHLY WEATHERED ROCK	IGNEOUS	WATER LEVEL - DURING DRILLING/SAMPLING	
GW - WELL GRADED GRAVEL	GC - CLAYEY GRAVEL	CL - LOW PLASTICITY CLAY	SP - POORLY GRADED SAND	OH - HIGH PLASTICITY ORGANIC SILTS AND CLAYS	WR - WEATHERED ROCK	DR - DECOMPOSED ROCK	METAMORPHIC	WATER LEVEL - BEFORE CASING REMOVAL	
GM - SILTY GRAVEL	SW - WELL GRADED SAND	MH - HIGH PLASTICITY SILT	SC - CLAYEY SAND	OL - LOW PLASTICITY ORGANIC SILTS AND CLAY	PWR - PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK		SEDIMENTARY	WATER LEVEL - AFTER CASING REMOVAL	
								WATER LEVEL - AFTER 24 HOURS	



NOTES:  
 1 SEE INDIVIDUAL BORING LOG AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.  
 2 PENETRATION TEST RESISTANCE IN BLOWS PER FOOT (ASTM D1586).  
 3 HORIZONTAL DISTANCES ARE NOT TO SCALE.

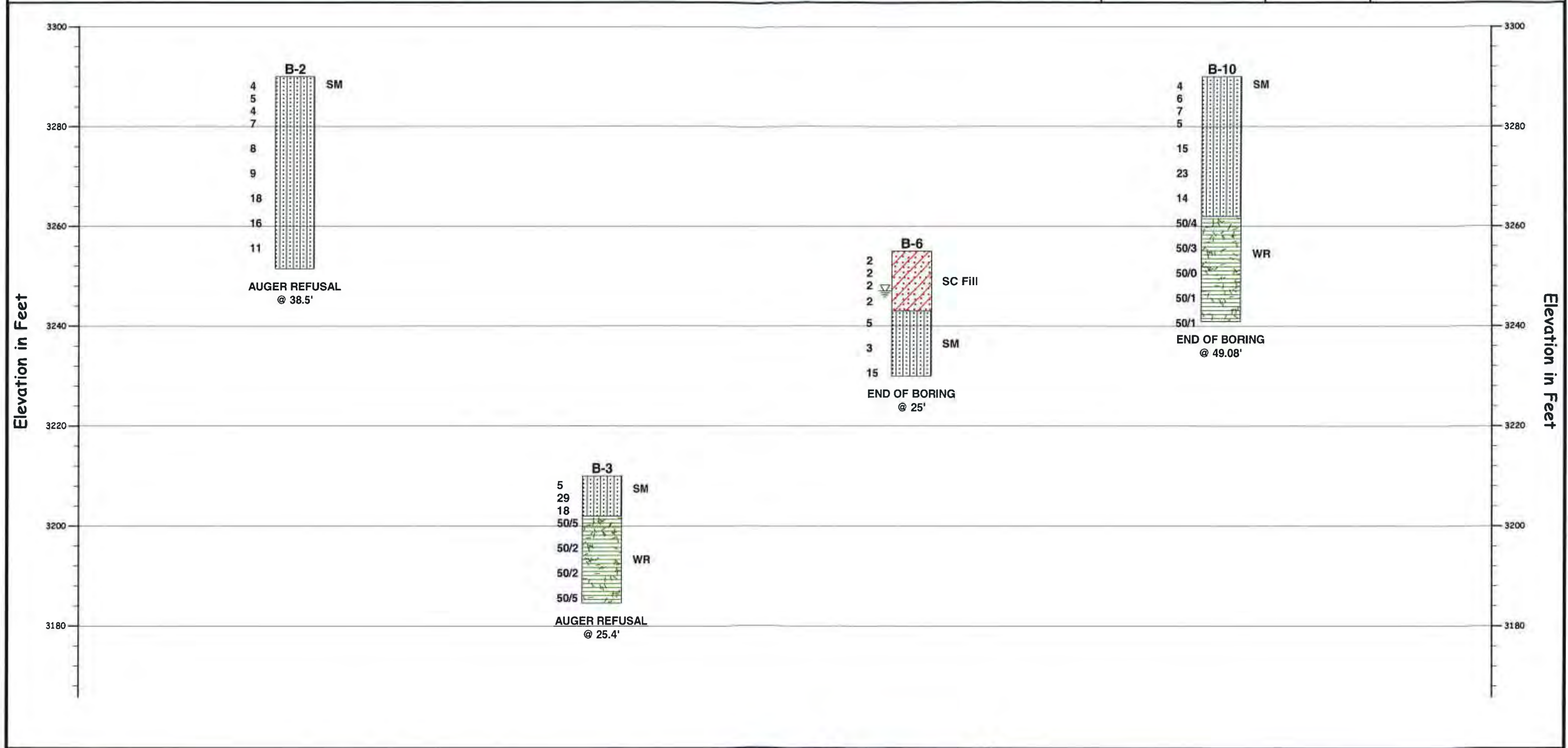


**GENERALIZED SUBSURFACE SOIL PROFILE**

Deborah Greene Property  
 McGill Associates  
 Watauga County, NC

PROJECT NO.: 22816 | DATE: 7/25/2013 | VERTICAL SCALE: 1"=20'

SOIL CLASSIFICATION LEGEND				SURFACE MATERIALS		ROCK TYPES		SYMBOL LEGEND																						
FILL - FILL (POSS/PROB) OF ALL TYPES.	GW - WELL GRADED GRAVEL	GM - SILTY GRAVEL	GP - POORLY GRADED GRAVEL	GC - CLAYEY GRAVEL	SW - WELL GRADED SAND	ML - LOW PLASTICITY SILT	CL - LOW PLASTICITY CLAY	MH - HIGH PLASTICITY SILT	SM - SILTY SAND	SP - POORLY GRADED SAND	SC - CLAYEY SAND	OH - HIGH PLASTICITY CLAY	OH - HIGH PLASTICITY ORGANIC SILTS AND CLAYS	OL - LOW PLASTICITY ORGANIC SILTS AND CLAY	PT - PEAT	WR - WEATHERED ROCK	PWR - PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK	HWR - HIGHLY WEATHERED ROCK	DR - DECOMPOSED ROCK	TOPSOIL	CONCRETE	VOID	GRAVEL	IGNEOUS	METAMORPHIC	SEDIMENTARY	WATER LEVEL - DURING DRILLING/SAMPLING	WATER LEVEL - BEFORE CASING REMOVAL	WATER LEVEL - AFTER CASING REMOVAL	WATER LEVEL - AFTER 24 HOURS



**NOTES:**  
 1 SEE INDIVIDUAL BORING LOG AND GEOTECHNICAL REPORT FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.  
 2 PENETRATION TEST RESISTANCE IN BLOWS PER FOOT (ASTM D1586).  
 3 HORIZONTAL DISTANCES ARE NOT TO SCALE.



**GENERALIZED SUBSURFACE SOIL PROFILE**

Deborah Greene Property  
 McGill Associates  
 Watauga County, NC

PROJECT NO.: 22816 | DATE: 7/25/2013 | VERTICAL SCALE: 1"=20'



## REFERENCE NOTES FOR BORING LOGS

### I. Drilling Sampling Symbols

SS	Split Spoon Sampler	ST	Shelby Tube Sampler
RC	Rock Core, NX, BX, AX	PM	Pressuremeter
DC	Dutch Cone Penetrometer	RD	Rock Bit Drilling
BS	Bulk Sample of Cuttings	PA	Power Auger (no sample)
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger	WS	Wash sample
REC	Rock Sample Recovery %	RQD	Rock Quality Designation %

### II. Correlation of Penetration Resistances to Soil Properties

Standard Penetration (blows/ft) refers to the blows per foot of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches on a 2-inch OD split-spoon sampler, as specified in ASTM D 1586. The blow count is commonly referred to as the N-value.

#### A. Non-Cohesive Soils (Silt, Sand, Gravel and Combinations)

<i>Density</i>		<i>Relative Properties</i>	
Under 4 blows/ft	Very Loose	Adjective Form	12% to 49%
5 to 10 blows/ft	Loose	With	5% to 12%
11 to 30 blows/ft	Medium Dense		
31 to 50 blows/ft	Dense		
Over 51 blows/ft	Very Dense		

<i>Particle Size Identification</i>		
Boulders		8 inches or larger
Cobbles		3 to 8 inches
Gravel	Coarse	1 to 3 inches
	Medium	½ to 1 inch
	Fine	¼ to ½ inch
Sand	Coarse	2.00 mm to ¼ inch (dia. of lead pencil)
	Medium	0.42 to 2.00 mm (dia. of broom straw)
	Fine	0.074 to 0.42 mm (dia. of human hair)
Silt and Clay		0.0 to 0.074 mm (particles cannot be seen)

#### B. Cohesive Soils (Clay, Silt, and Combinations)

<i>Blows/ft</i>	<i>Consistency</i>	<i>Unconfined Comp. Strength Q<sub>p</sub> (tsf)</i>	<i>Degree of Plasticity</i>	<i>Plasticity Index</i>
Under 2	Very Soft	Under 0.25	None to slight	0 – 4
3 to 4	Soft	0.25-0.49	Slight	5 – 7
5 to 8	Medium Stiff	0.50-0.99	Medium	8 – 22
9 to 15	Stiff	1.00-1.99	High to Very High	Over 22
16 to 30	Very Stiff	2.00-3.00		
31 to 50	Hard	4.00–8.00		
Over 51	Very Hard	Over 8.00		

### III. Water Level Measurement Symbols

WL	Water Level	BCR	Before Casing Removal	DCI	Dry Cave-In
WS	While Sampling	ACR	After Casing Removal	WCI	Wet Cave-In
WD	While Drilling	▽	Est. Groundwater Level	▽	Est. Seasonal High GW

The water levels are those levels actually measured in the borehole at the times indicated by the symbol. The measurements are relatively reliable when augering, without adding fluids, in a granular soil. In clay and plastic silts, the accurate determination of water levels may require several days for the water level to stabilize. In such cases, additional methods of measurement are generally applied.

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-1</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING \_\_\_\_\_ EASTING \_\_\_\_\_ STATION \_\_\_\_\_

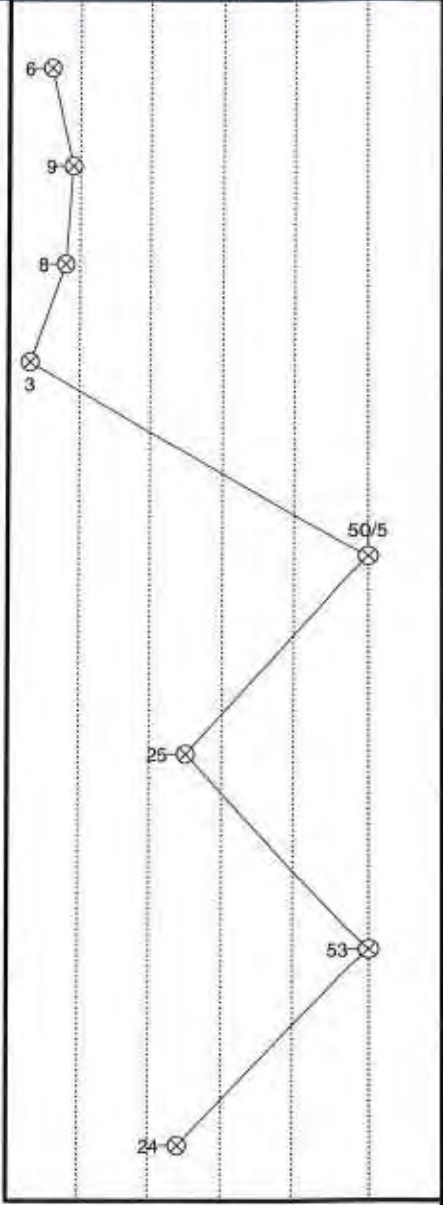
○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
					BOTTOM OF CASING	LOSS OF CIRCULATION		
					SURFACE ELEVATION <b>3380</b>			
0					RESIDUAL: Fine to Medium Sandy SILT, Trace Mica, Olive Brown, Wet, Soft (ML)		3380	
1	S-1	SS	18	18			3378	6
2							3376	9
3	S-2	SS	18	18	Silty Fine to Medium SAND, Micaceous, Olive Brown to Gray, Wet, Very Loose to Loose (SM)		3375	8
4							3374	3
5	S-3	SS	18	18			3372	
6							3371	
7	S-4	SS	18	18			3370	
8							3369	
9							3368	
10							3367	
11							3366	
12							3365	
13	S-5	SS	17	17	PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: Silty Fine to Medium SAND, With Rock Fragments, Micaceous, Gray to Brownish Gray, Wet, (WR)		3365	50/5
14							3364	
15							3363	
16							3362	
17	S-6	SS	18	18	Silty Fine to Medium SAND, With Rock Fragments, Micaceous, Gray to Brownish Gray, Wet, Medium Dense to Very Dense (SM)		3360	25
18							3359	
19							3358	
20							3357	
21	S-7	SS	18	18			3355	53
22							3354	
23							3353	
24							3352	
25	S-8	SS	18	18			3350	24
26							3349	
27							3348	
28							3347	
29							3346	
30							3345	




CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	ws <input type="checkbox"/> wd <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY	BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 19.60'
WL		RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA



CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-1</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

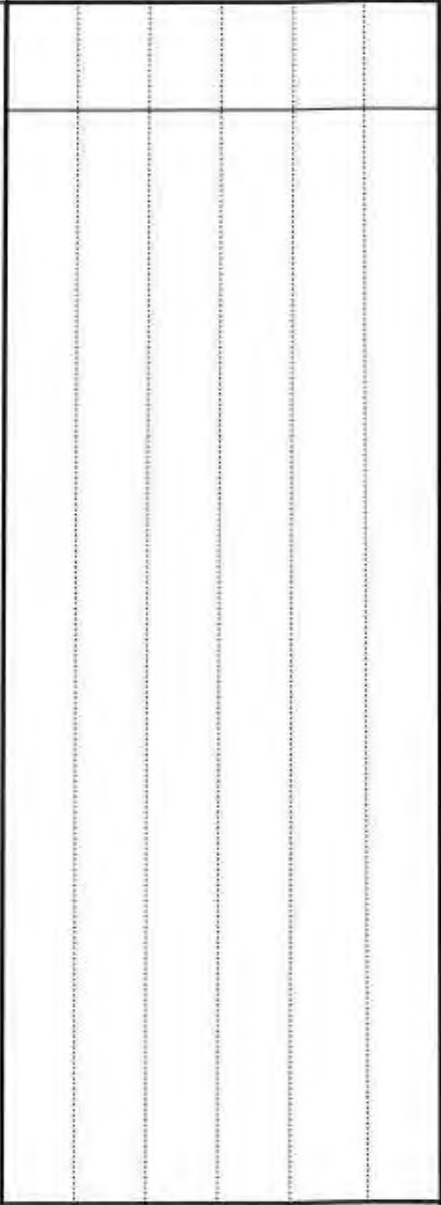
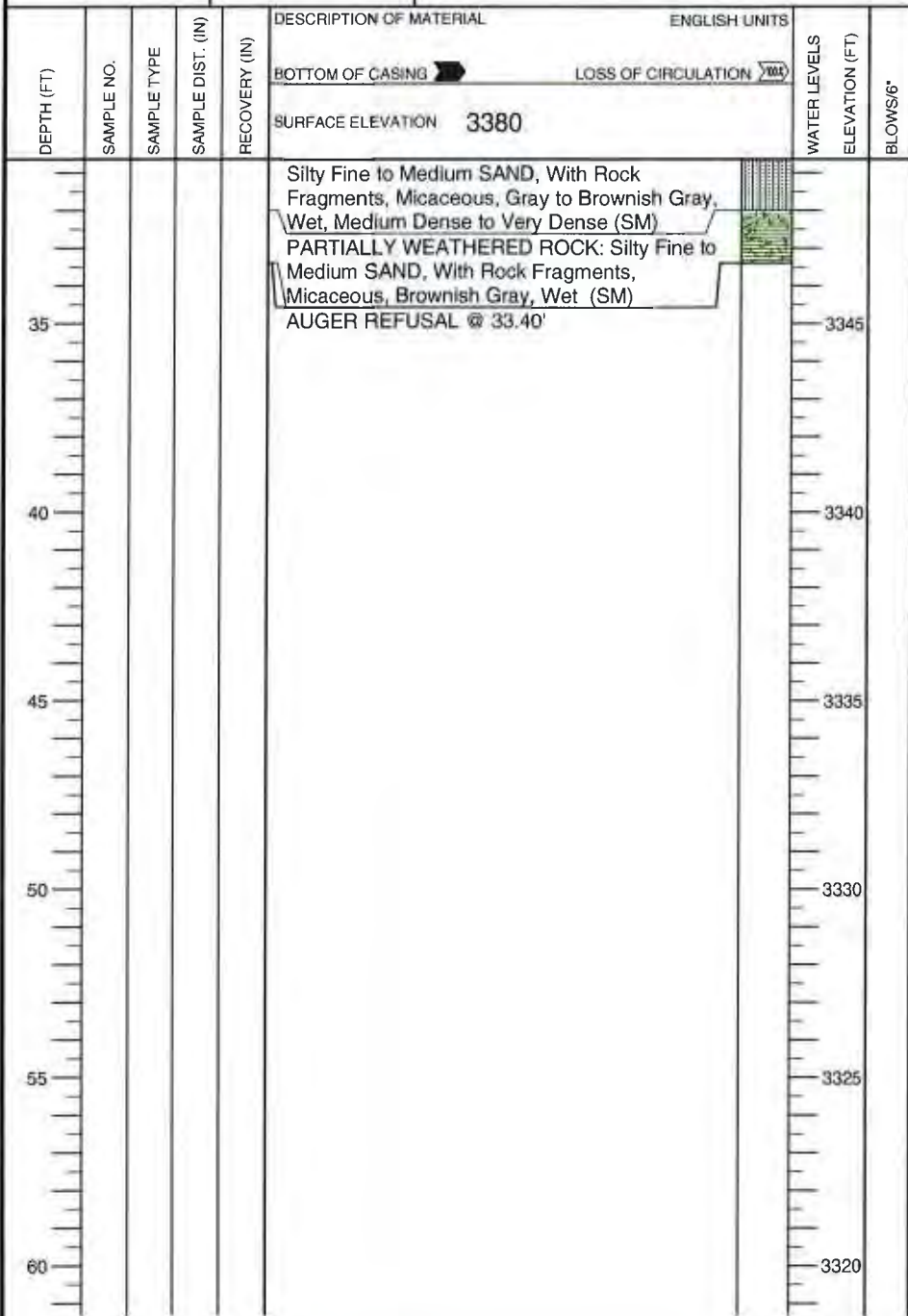
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% —


PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 19.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-2</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

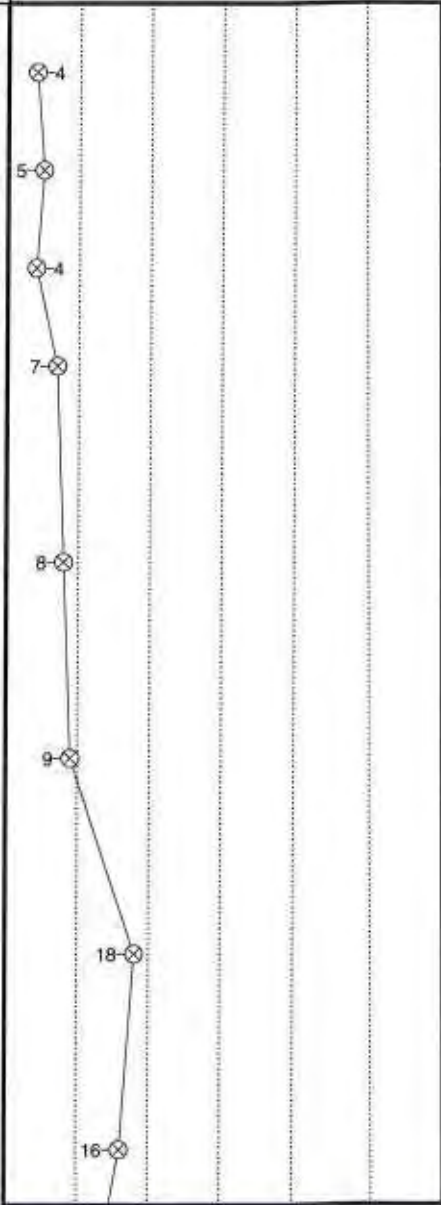
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6'
					BOTTOM OF CASING	LOSS OF CIRCULATION		
					SURFACE ELEVATION	<b>3290</b>		

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6'
0					RESIDUAL: Silty Fine SAND, Trace Mica, Tannish Brown, Wet, Very Loose to Loose (SM)		3290	
1	S-1	SS	18	18				4
2								3
3	S-2	SS	18	18	Silty Fine to Medium SAND, Micaceous, Olive Brown to Gray, Moist to Wet, Loose to Medium Dense (SM)		3285	5
4								4
5	S-3	SS	18	18				4
6								3
7	S-4	SS	18	18			3280	7
8								4
9	S-5	SS	18	18			3275	8
10								4
11	S-6	SS	18	18			3270	9
12								4
13	S-7	SS	18	18			3265	18
14								7
15	S-8	SS	18	18			3260	16
16								8
17								8
18								8



CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY      ws <input type="checkbox"/> wd <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED    06/28/13	
WL(BCR)      WL(ACR) DRY	BORING COMPLETED    06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 22.80'
WL	RIG 550 ATV      FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # 22816	BORING # B-2	SHEET 2 OF 2	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> 194 Business Park	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION	
----------	---------	---------	--

DEPTH (FT) | SAMPLE NO. | SAMPLE TYPE | SAMPLE DIST. (IN) | RECOVERY (IN)

DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL | ENGLISH UNITS

BOTTOM OF CASING | LOSS OF CIRCULATION

SURFACE ELEVATION **3290**

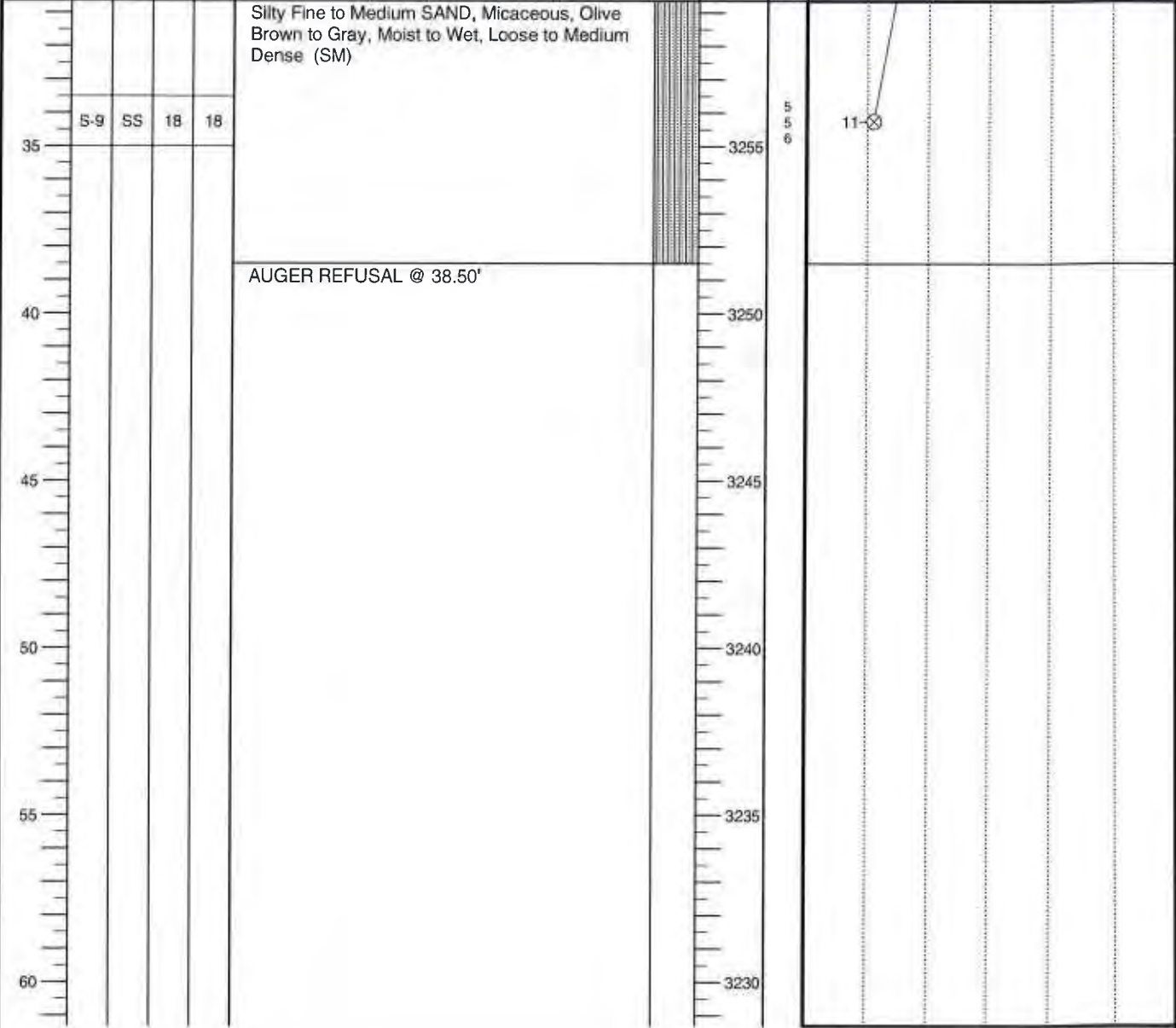
WATER LEVELS | ELEVATION (FT) | BLOWS/6"

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% --- REC% ---

PLASTIC LIMIT% | WATER CONTENT% | LIQUID LIMIT%

| |


STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 22.80'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

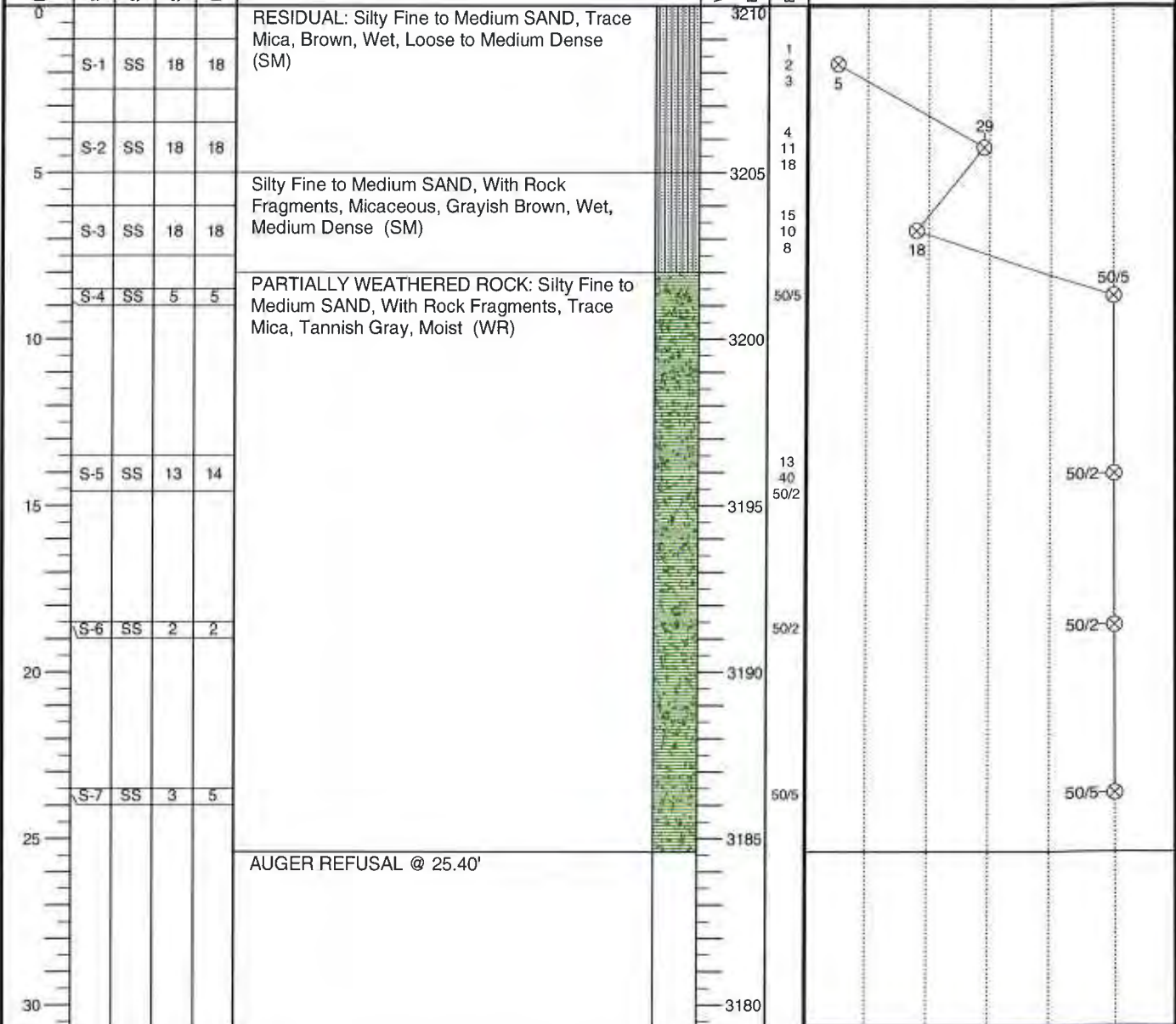


CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-3</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 1</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
------------	------------	-------------	-------------------	---------------	-------------------------	---------------	-----------------------------	----------



○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% --- REC% ---

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	ws □    wd □	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY	BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 14.10'
WL		RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-4</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING \_\_\_\_\_ EASTING \_\_\_\_\_ STATION \_\_\_\_\_

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

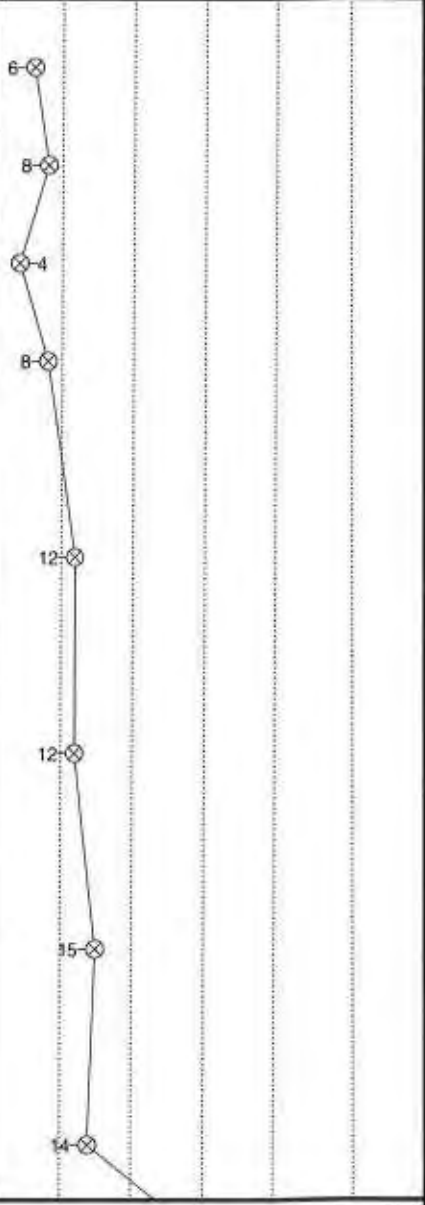
ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - - - REC% - - - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
					BOTTOM OF CASING	LOSS OF CIRCULATION		
					SURFACE ELEVATION	<b>3360</b>		

0					RESIDUAL: Silty Fine to Medium SAND, Micaceous, Olive Brown to Brownish Gray, Wet, Very Loose to Dense (SM)		3360	
1	S-1	SS	18	18			3359	6
2							3358	8
3	S-2	SS	18	18			3357	4
4							3356	8
5	S-3	SS	18	18			3355	2
6							3354	1
7	S-4	SS	18	18			3353	3
8							3352	2
9	S-5	SS	18	18		3351	2	
10						3350	6	
11						3349	5	
12	S-6	SS	18	18		3348	7	
13						3347	12	
14						3346	5	
15	S-7	SS	18	18		3345	7	
16						3344	4	
17						3343	5	
18	S-8	SS	18	18		3342	7	
19						3341	15	
20						3340	4	
21						3339	5	
22						3338	7	
23						3337	12	
24						3336	5	
25						3335	7	
26						3334	8	
27						3333	15	
28						3332	5	
29						3331	6	
30						3330	8	



CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL	WS	WD	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 27.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-4</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

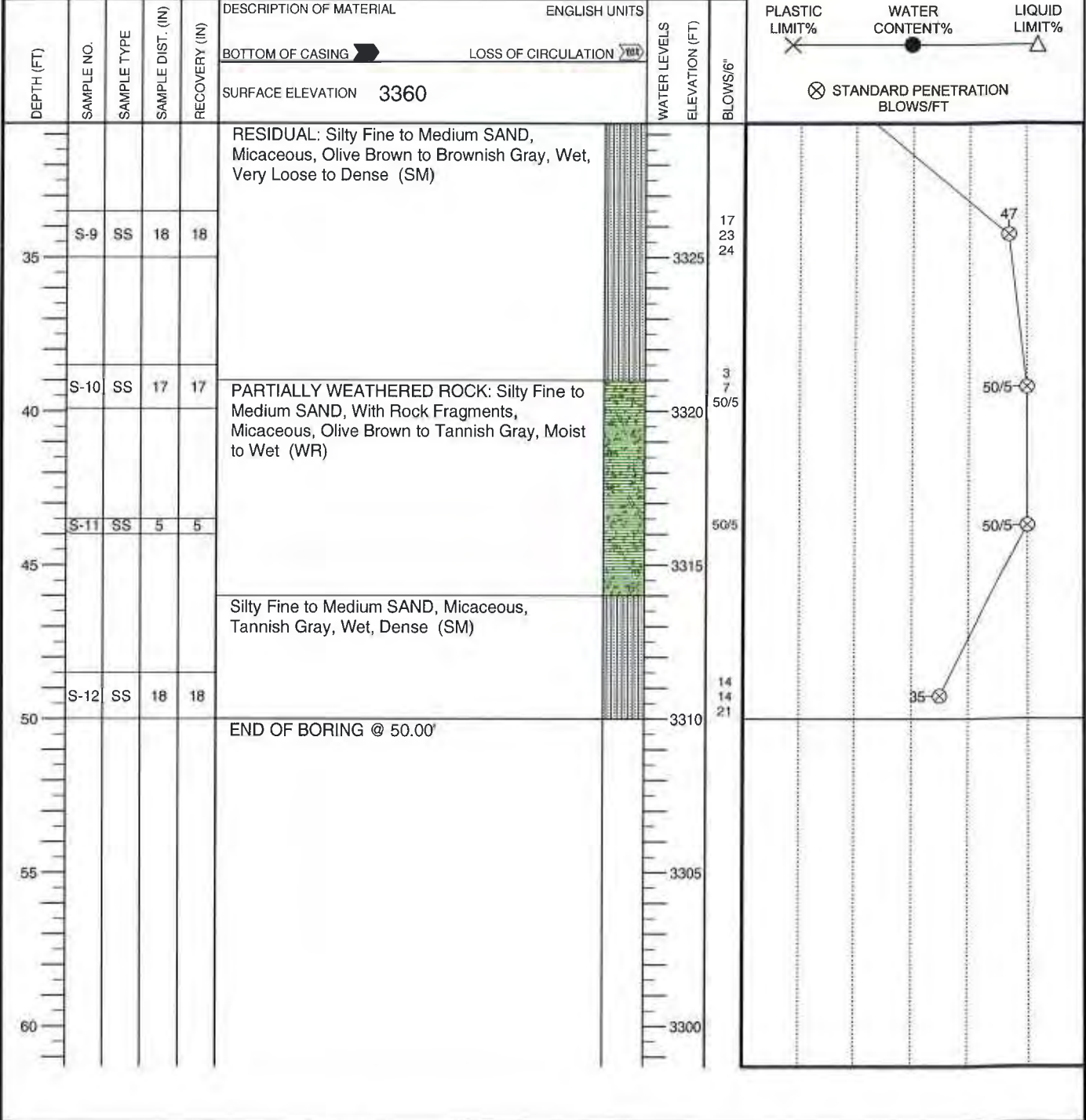
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

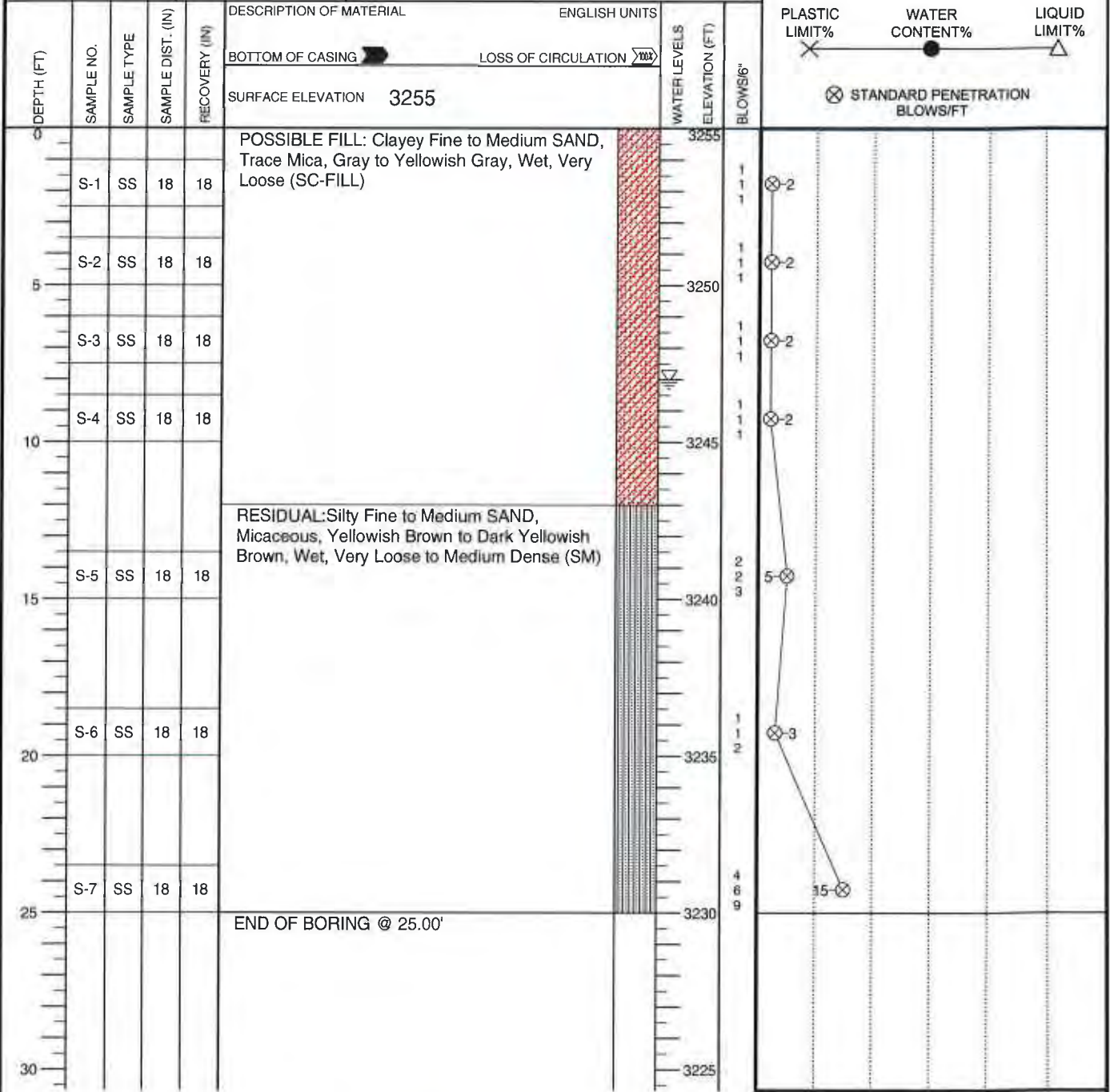
WL	WS	WD	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 27.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA



CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-6</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 1</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			


SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL 8.00	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 16.70'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-8</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

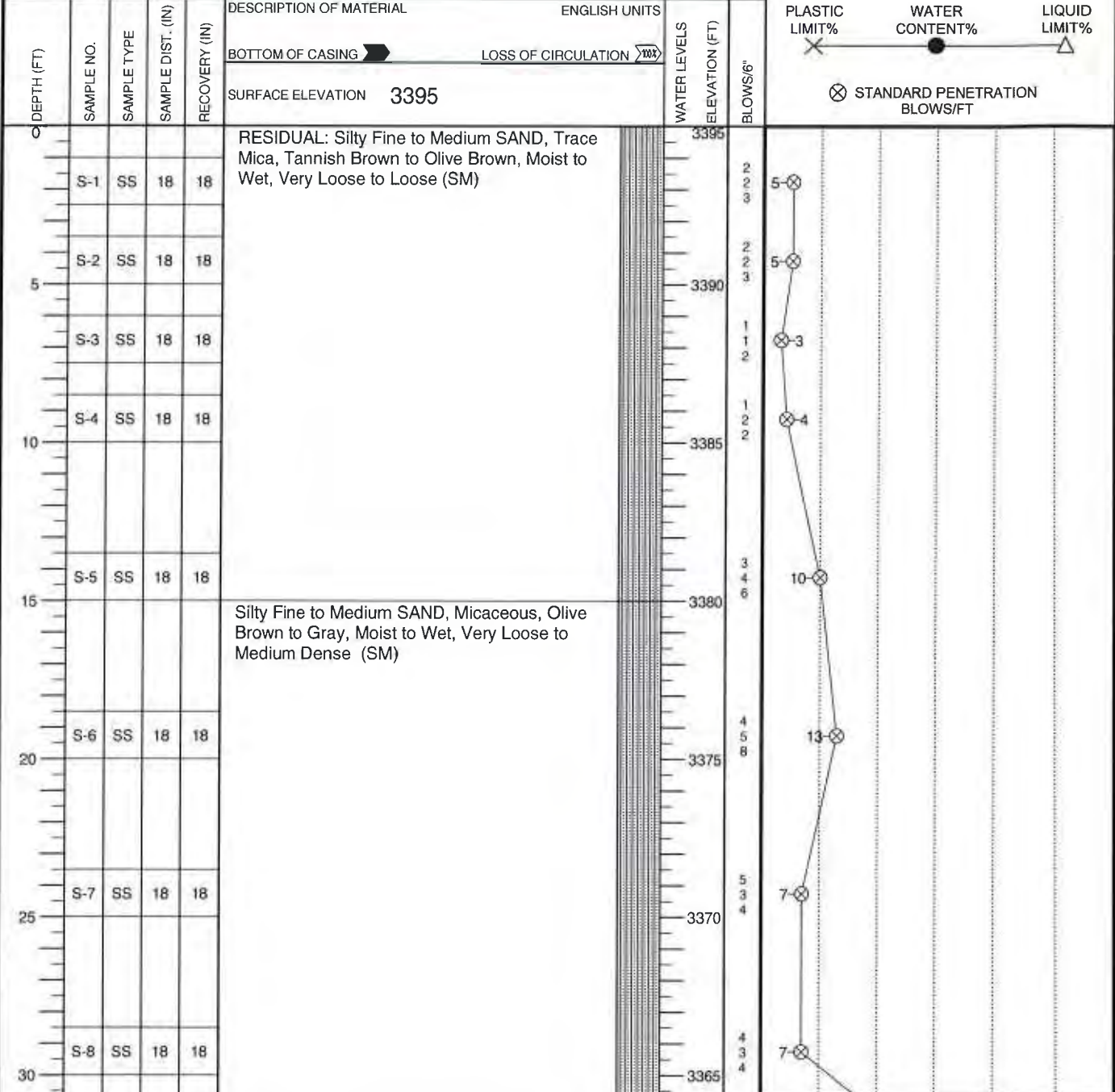
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - - REC% ———

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 29.80'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-8</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING \_\_\_\_\_ EASTING \_\_\_\_\_ STATION \_\_\_\_\_

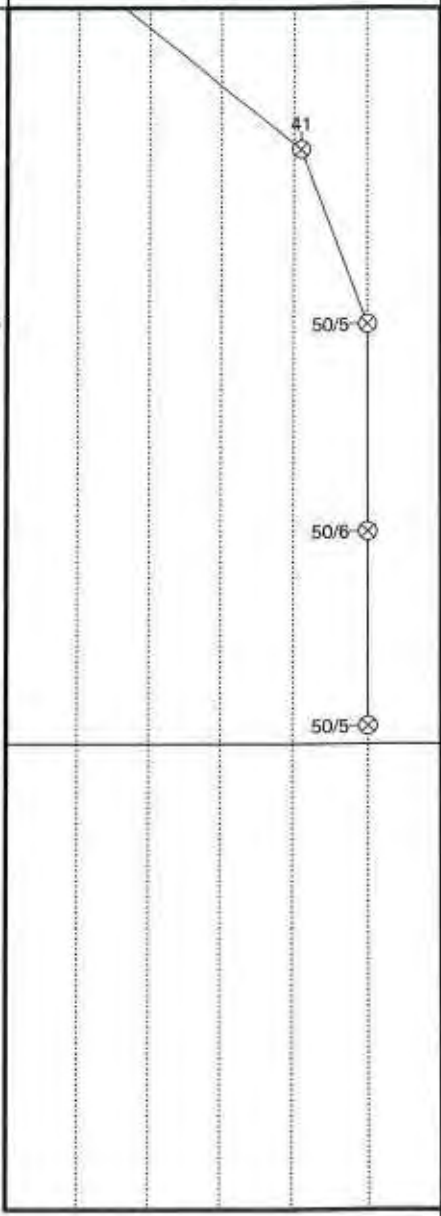
○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
					BOTTOM OF CASING	LOSS OF CIRCULATION		
					SURFACE ELEVATION	<b>3395</b>		
35	S-9	SS	18	18	Silty Fine to Medium SAND, Micaceous, Olive Brown to Gray, Moist to Wet, Very Loose to Medium Dense (SM)		3360	6 12 29
40	S-10	SS	6	5		PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: Silty Fine to Medium SAND, With Rock Fragments, Gray, Moist (WR)		3355
45	S-11	SS	12	12			3350	20 50/6
50	S-12	SS	11	11			3345	11 50/5
55					END OF BORING @ 49.42'		3340	
60							3335	



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	WS	WO	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 29.80'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA



CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-9</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

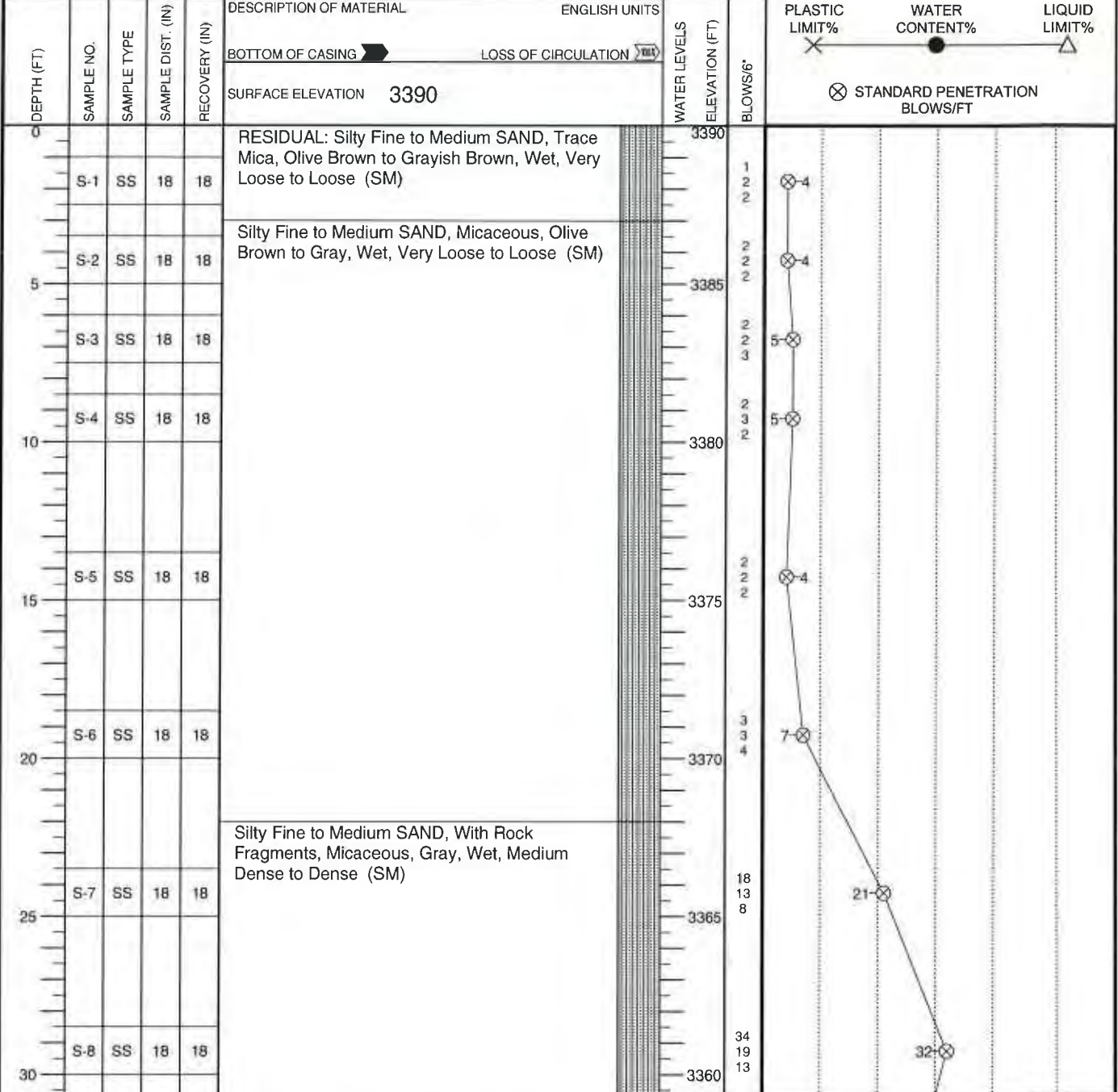
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% --- REC% ---

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



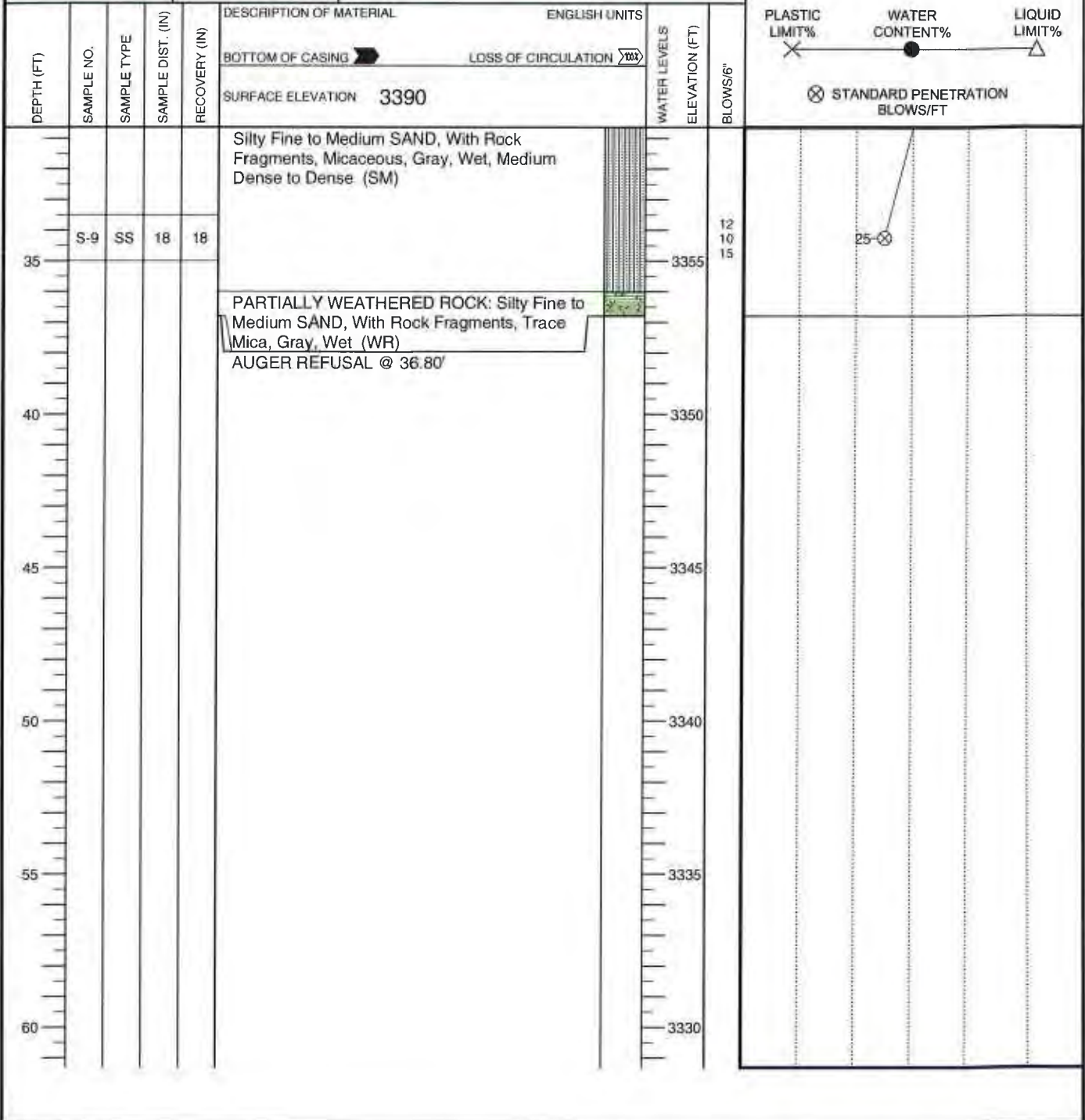
CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DRY	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	WL(ACR) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 21.90'
WL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-9</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION <b>Watauga County, NC</b>			○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT <sup>2</sup> ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY RQD% --- REC% ---  PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT% X                                  ●                                  ▲  ⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION	



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 21.90'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA



CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-10</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION

**Watauga County, NC**

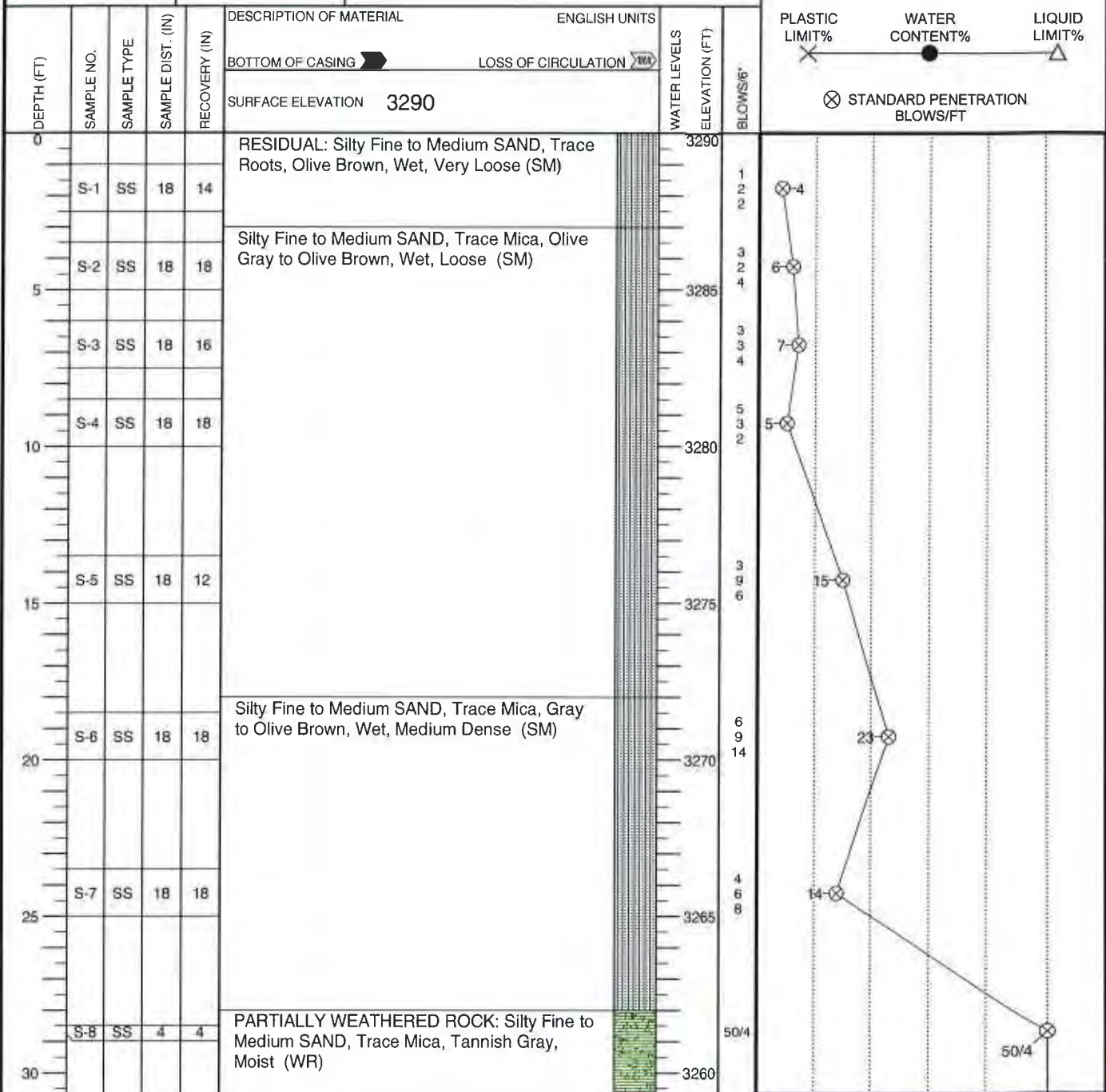
NORTHING EASTING STATION

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT% WATER CONTENT% LIQUID LIMIT%  
X ● ▲

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	ws <input type="checkbox"/> wd <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY	BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 28.70'
WL		RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-10</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION	
----------	---------	---------	--

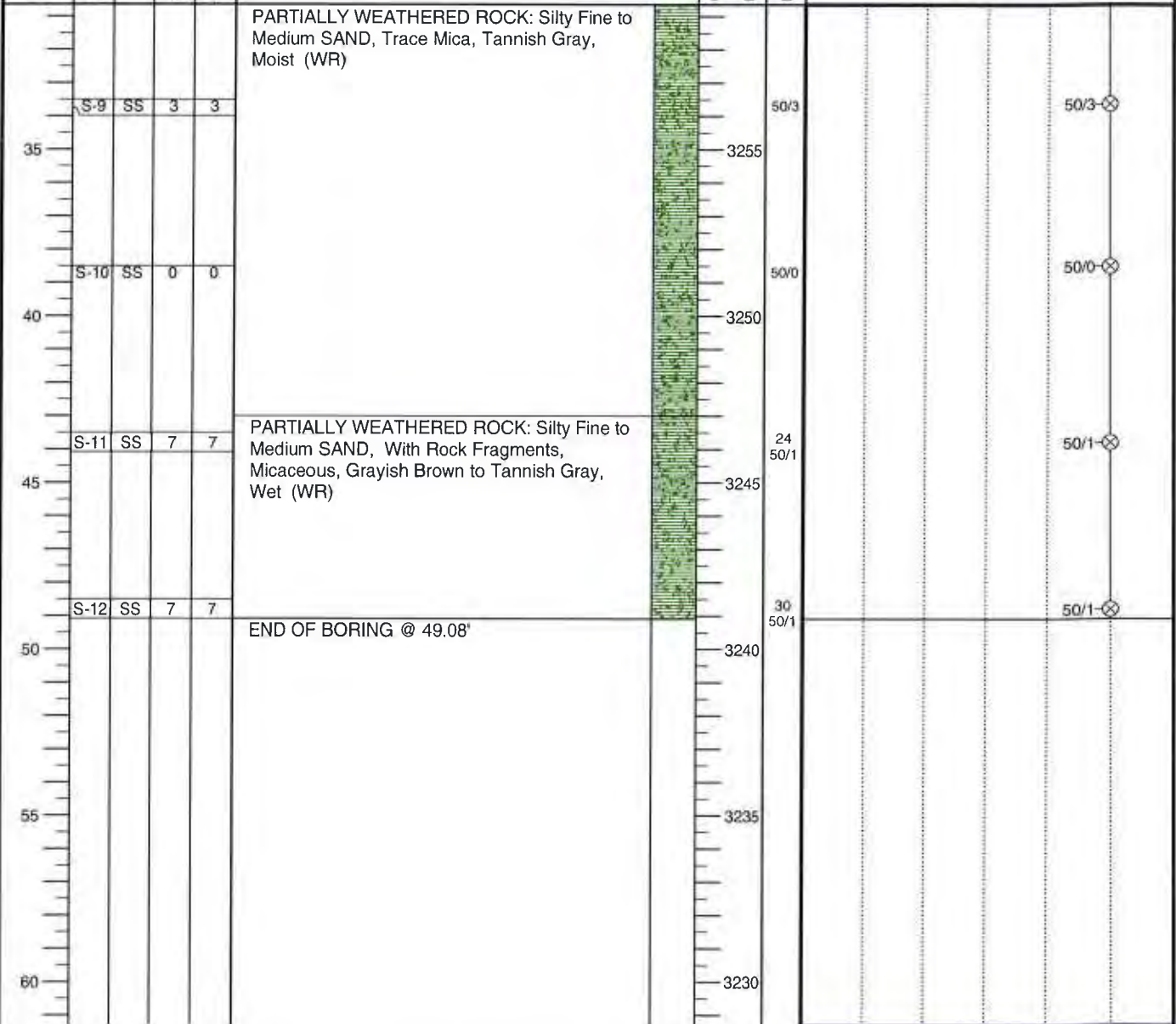
DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
					BOTTOM OF CASING  LOSS OF CIRCULATION			
					SURFACE ELEVATION <b>3290</b>			

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - - REC% - - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

✕ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES, IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	ws <input type="checkbox"/>	wd <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED 06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED 06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 28.70'
WL			RIG 550 ATV FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-11</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION

**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

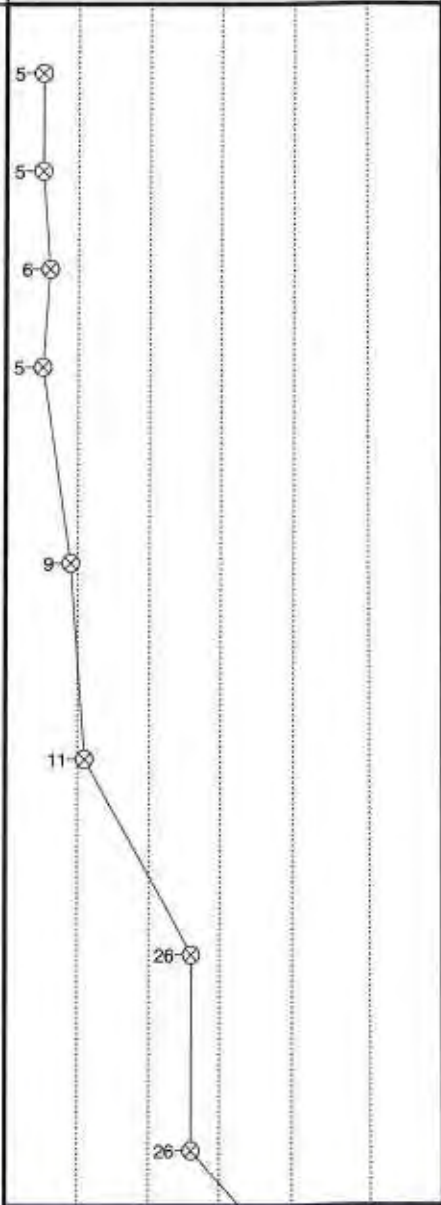
○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% --- REC% —

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/FT
					BOTTOM OF CASING	LOSS OF CIRCULATION		
0					RESIDUAL: Silty Fine to Medium SAND, Trace Mica, Olive Brown, Wet, Loose (SM)		3345	
1	S-1	SS	18	18				5
2								
3	S-2	SS	18	18				5
4								
5					Silty Fine to Medium SAND, Micaceous, Olive Brown to Grayish Brown, Wet, Loose to Dense (SM)		3340	
6	S-3	SS	18	18				6
7								
8	S-4	SS	18	18				5
9								
10								
11	S-5	SS	18	18				9
12								
13								
14	S-6	SS	18	18				11
15								
16								
17								
18	S-7	SS	18	18				26
19								
20								
21								
22								
23								
24	S-8	SS	18	18				26
25								
26								
27								
28								
29								
30								




CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL 37.00	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 28.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA



CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-11</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

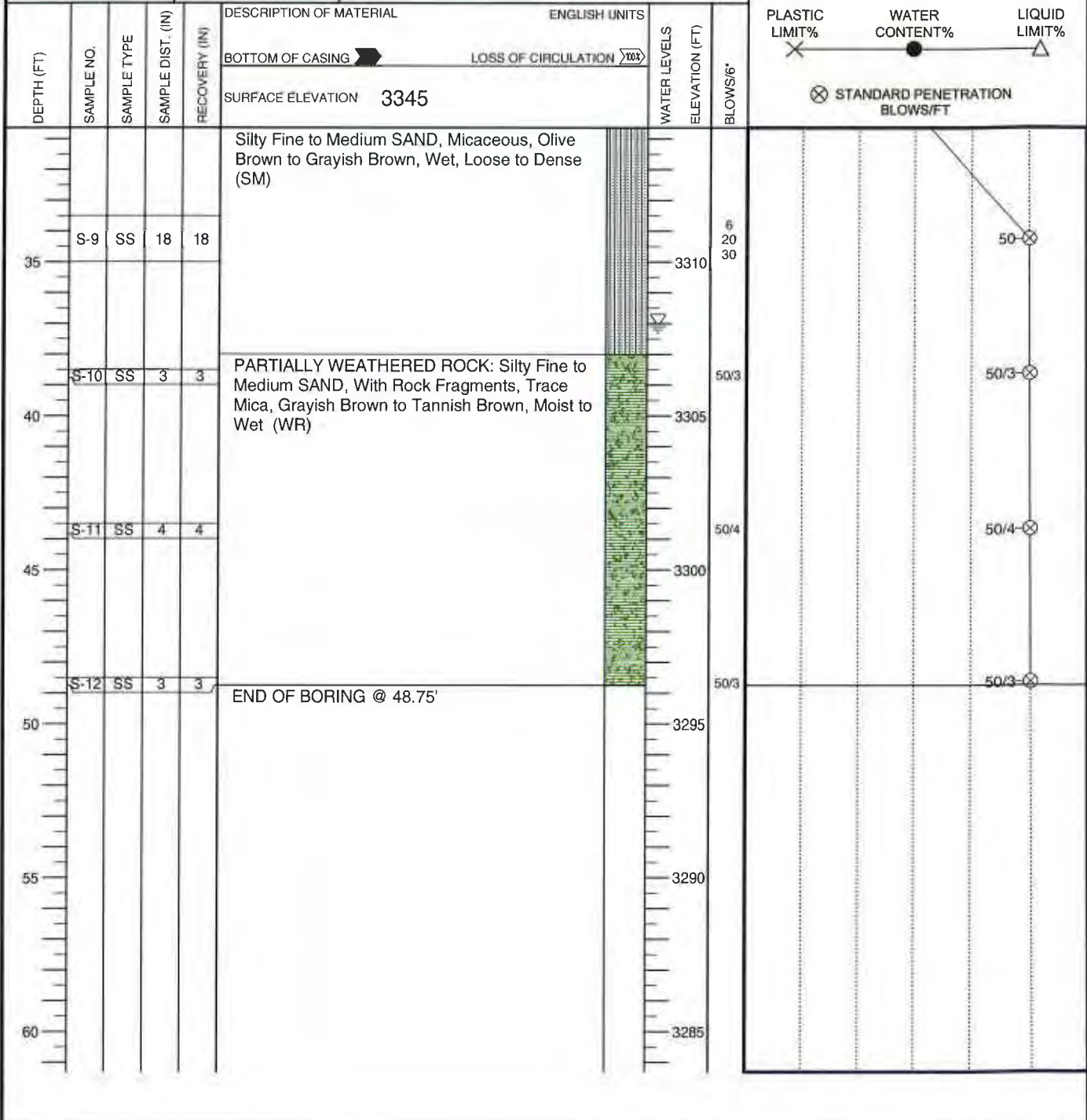
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

✕ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL 37.00	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 28.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA





CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-12</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION

**Watauga County, NC**

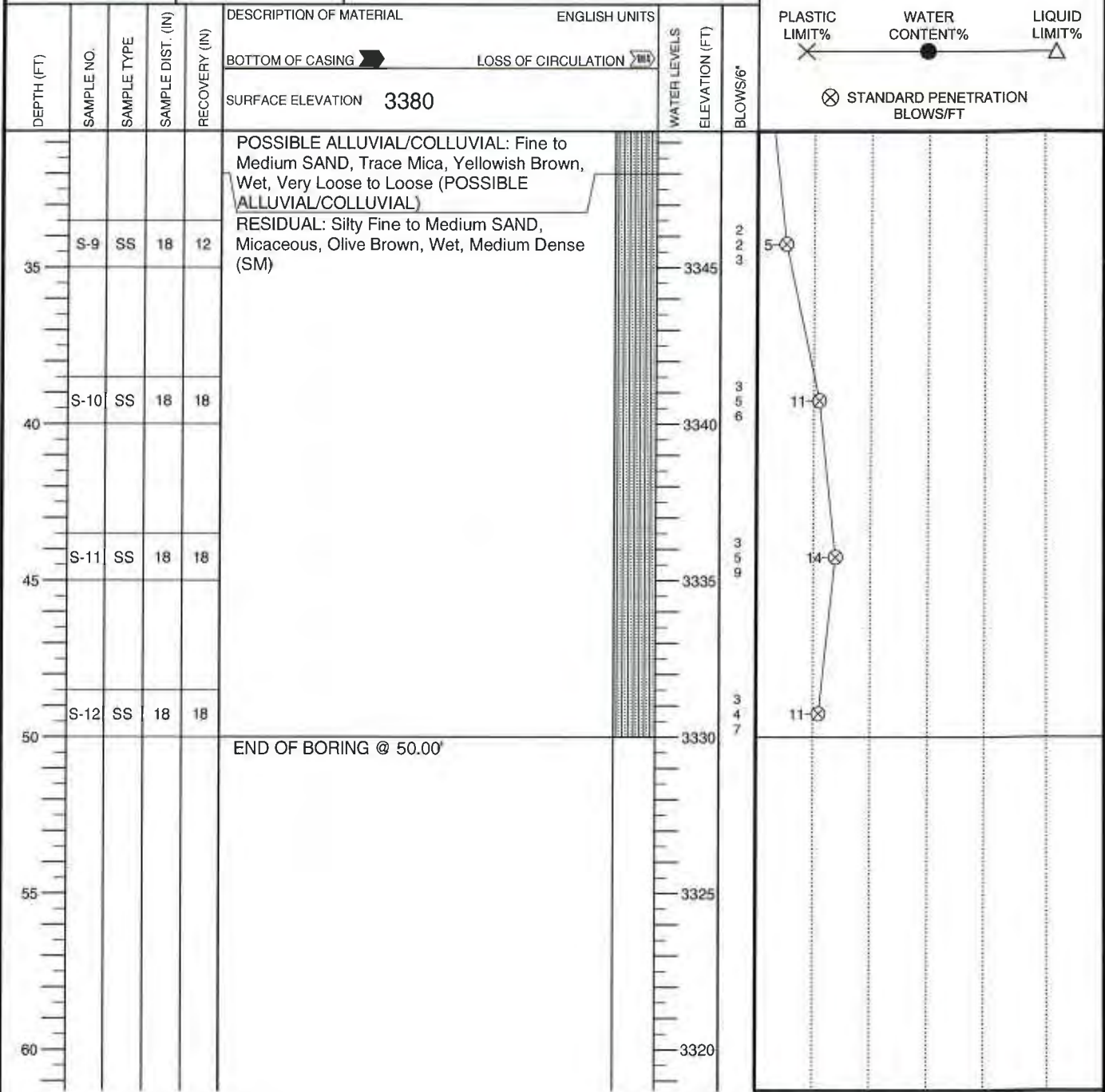
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% —

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL 19.50	ws <input type="checkbox"/>	wd <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 39.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-13</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION

**Watauga County, NC**

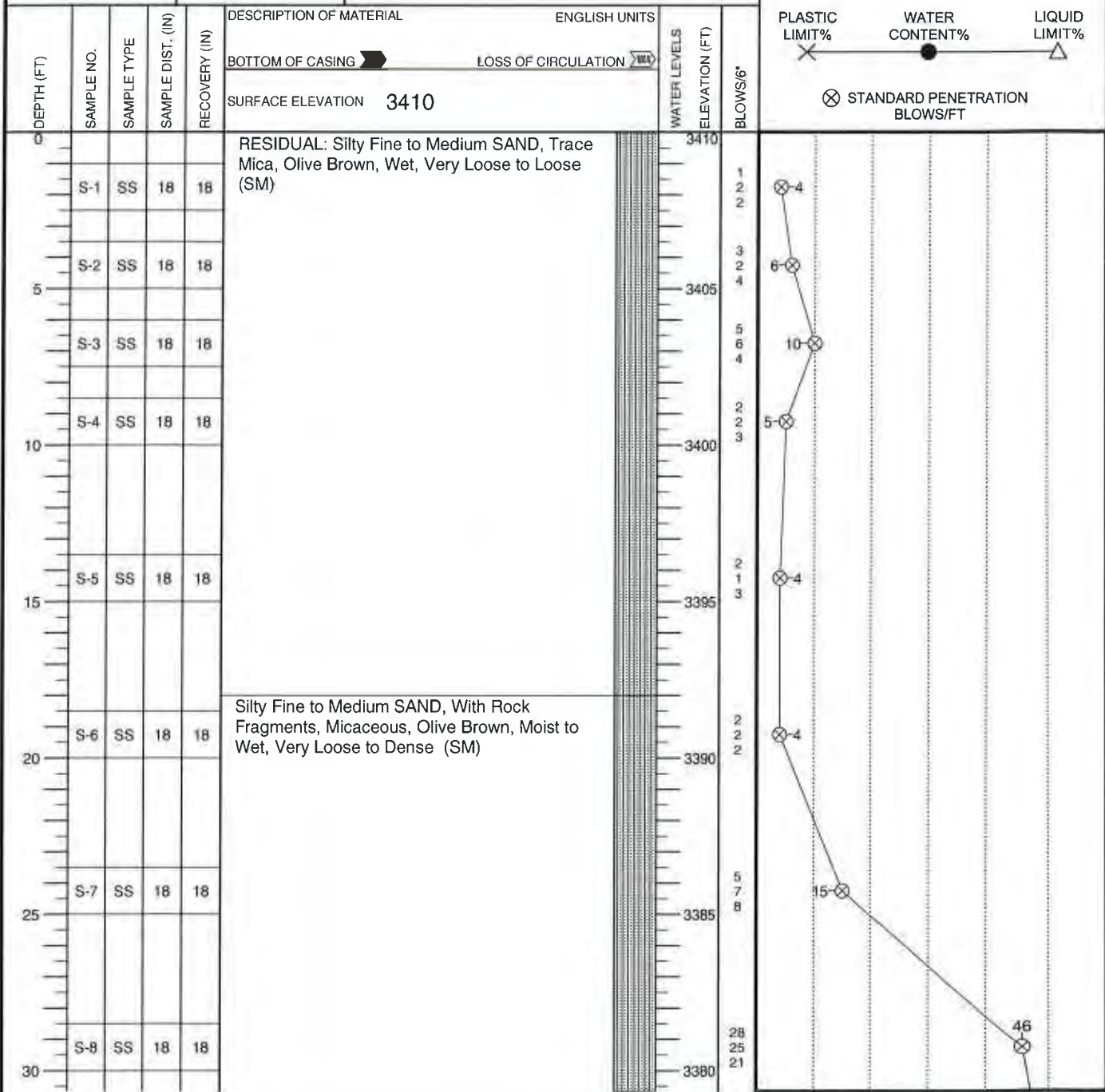
NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% - - -

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%


⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 23.90'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-13</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property</b> <b>194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION

**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

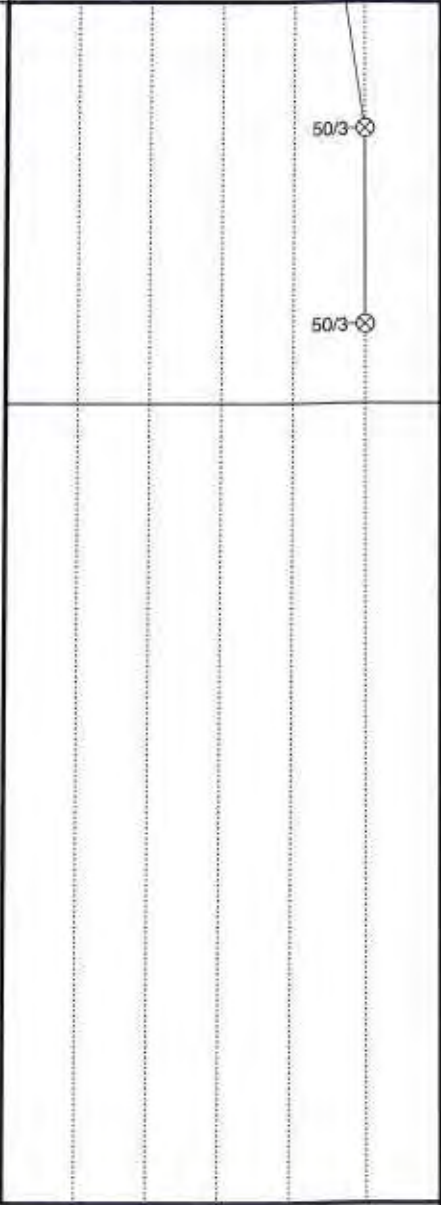
○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - - REC% ———

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT


DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
					BOTTOM OF CASING	LOSS OF CIRCULATION		
					SURFACE ELEVATION <b>3410</b>			
35	S-9	SS	9	9	Silty Fine to Medium SAND, With Rock Fragments, Micaceous, Olive Brown, Moist to Wet, Very Loose to Dense (SM)		31 50/3	
40	S-10	SS	9	9	PARTIALLY WEATHERED ROCK: Silty Fine to Medium SAND, With Rock Fragments, Micaceous, Olive Brown, Moist (WR)		45 50/3	
40.90					AUGER REFUSAL @ 40.90'			



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL DRY	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR) DRY		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 23.90'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

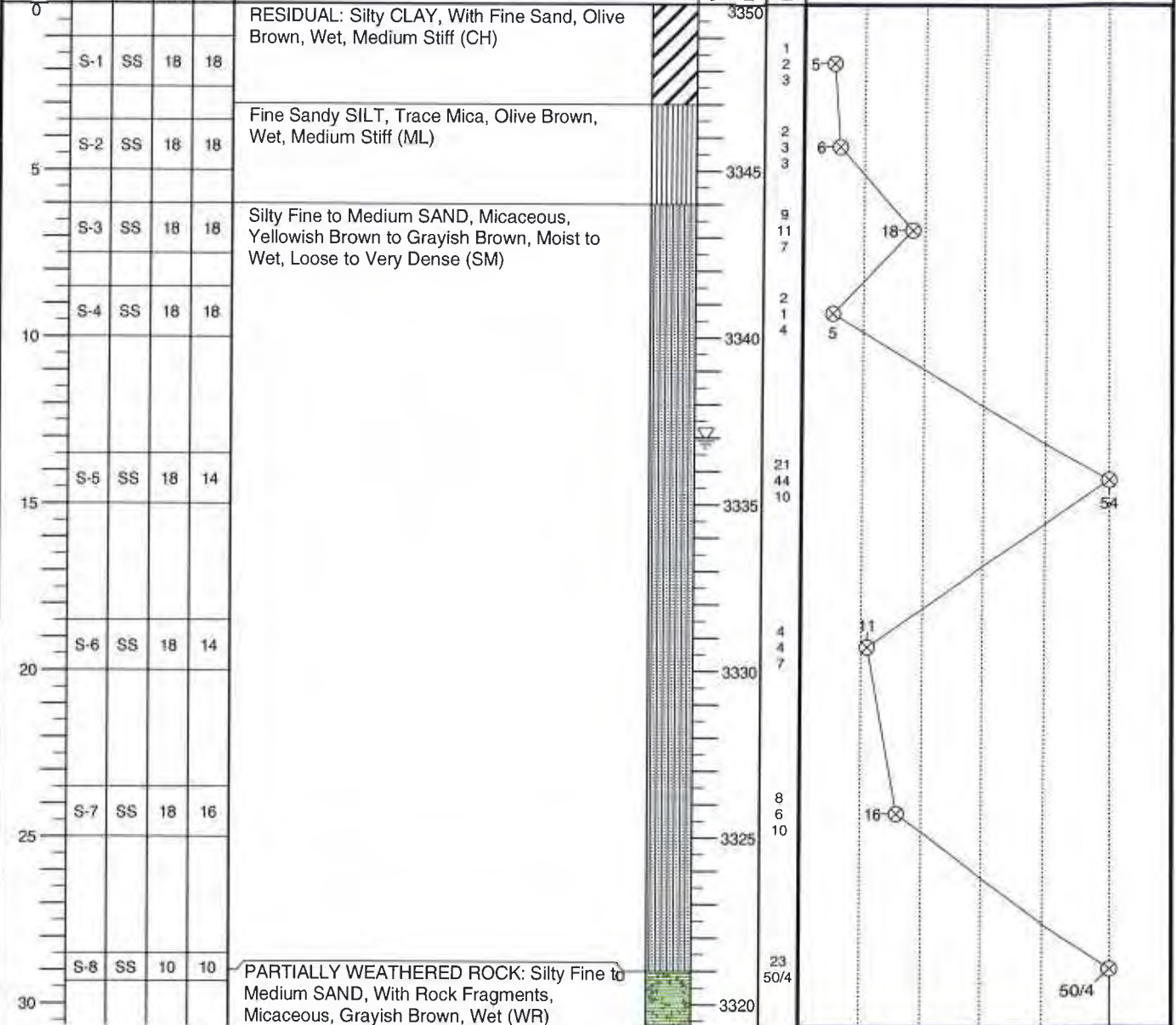


CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-14</b>	SHEET <b>1 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION	
----------	---------	---------	--

DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
------------	------------	-------------	-------------------	---------------	-------------------------	---------------	--------------	----------------	----------



○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>


ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% --- REC% ---

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT

CONTINUED ON NEXT PAGE.

THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.					
WL 13.00	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 18.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

CLIENT <b>McGill Associates</b>	JOB # <b>22816</b>	BORING # <b>B-14</b>	SHEET <b>2 OF 2</b>	
PROJECT NAME <b>Deborah Greene Property 194 Business Park</b>	ARCHITECT-ENGINEER			

SITE LOCATION  
**Watauga County, NC**

NORTHING	EASTING	STATION
----------	---------	---------

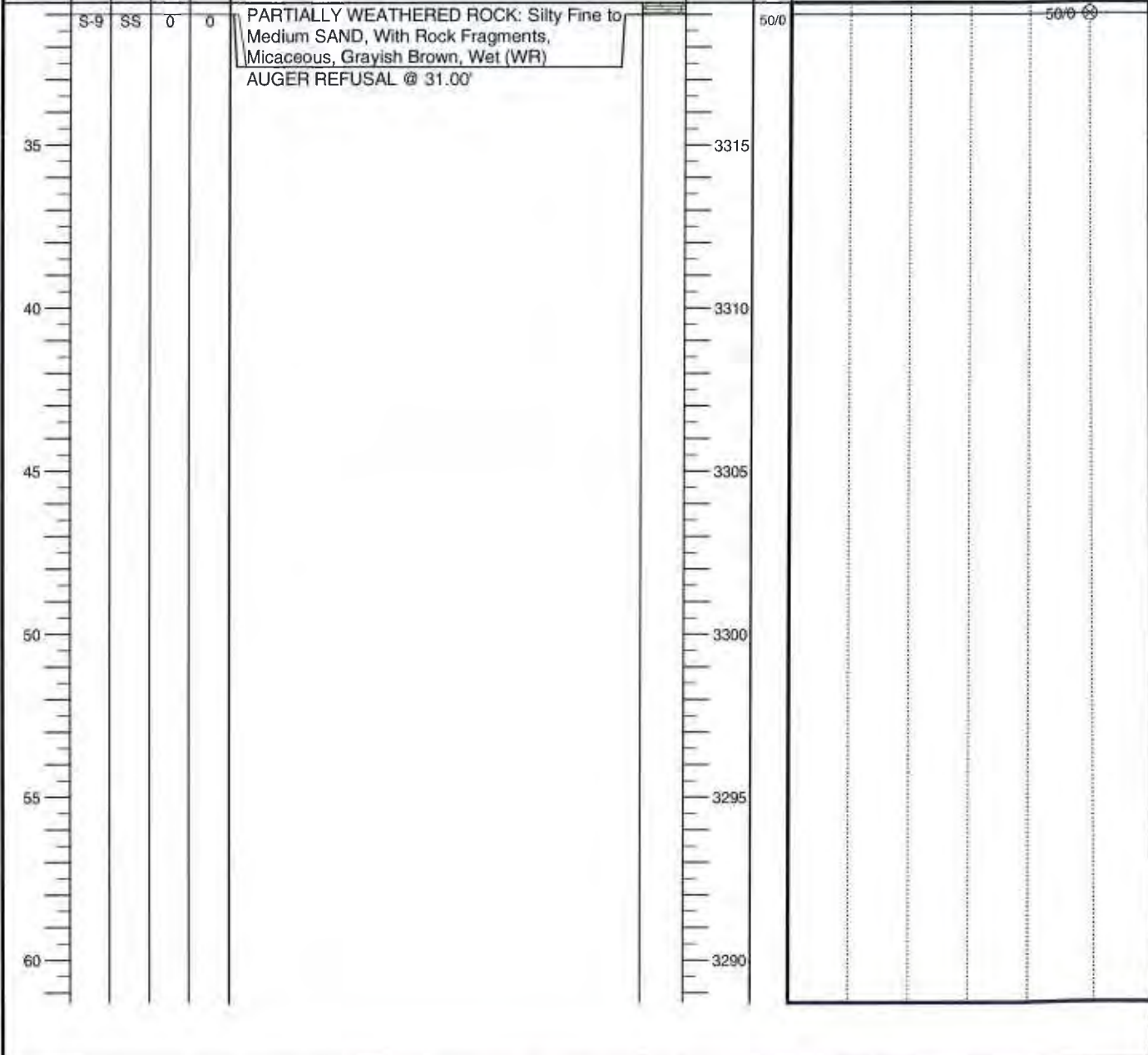
DEPTH (FT)	SAMPLE NO.	SAMPLE TYPE	SAMPLE DIST. (IN)	RECOVERY (IN)	DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL	ENGLISH UNITS	WATER LEVELS	ELEVATION (FT)	BLOWS/6"
					BOTTOM OF CASING       LOSS OF CIRCULATION				
					SURFACE ELEVATION <b>3350</b>				

○ CALIBRATED PENETROMETER TONS/FT<sup>2</sup>

ROCK QUALITY DESIGNATION & RECOVERY  
RQD% - - - REC% —

PLASTIC LIMIT%      WATER CONTENT%      LIQUID LIMIT%

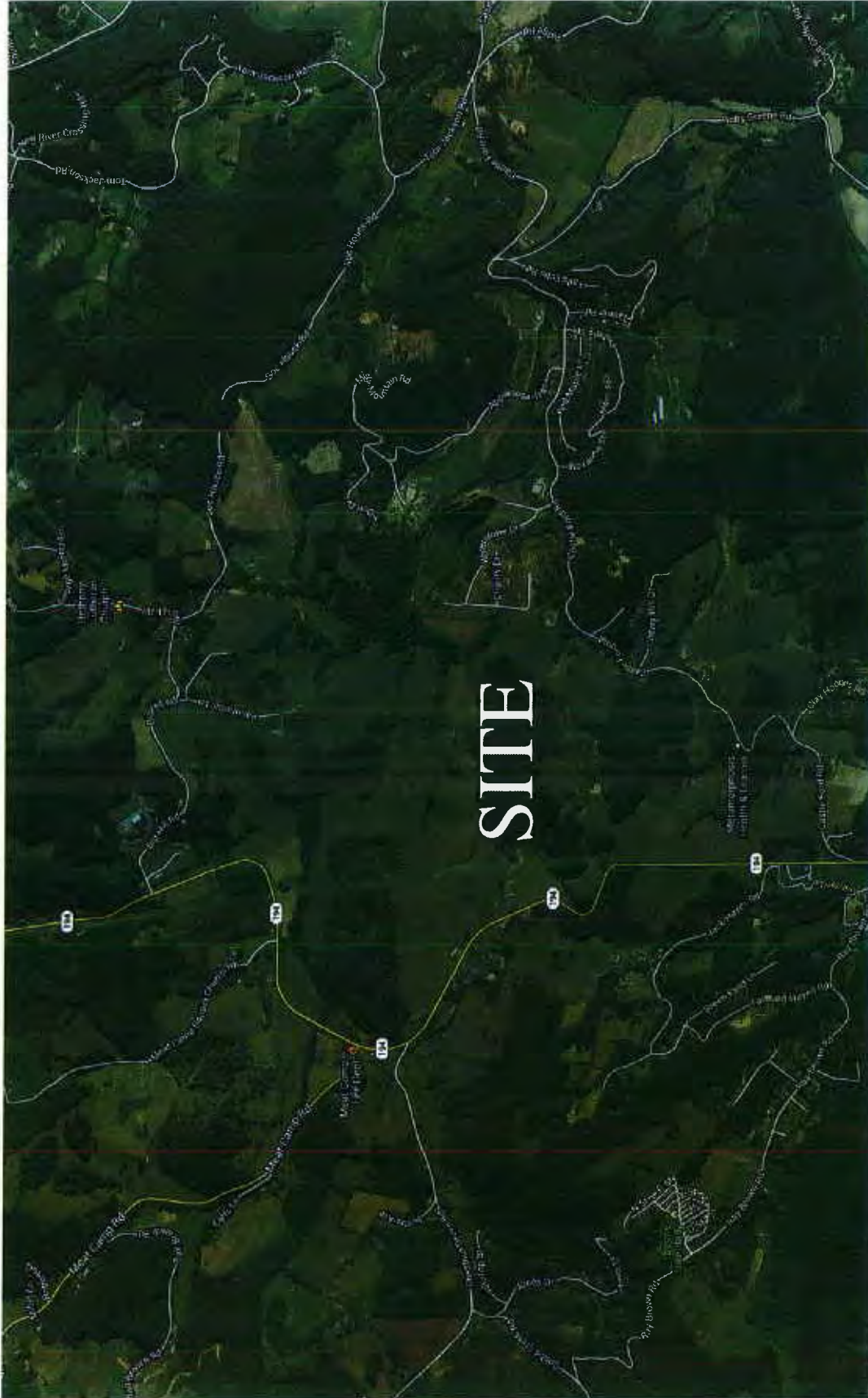
⊗ STANDARD PENETRATION BLOWS/FT



THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.

WL 13.00	WS <input type="checkbox"/>	WD <input type="checkbox"/>	BORING STARTED	06/28/13	
WL(BCR)	WL(ACR)		BORING COMPLETED	06/28/13	CAVE IN DEPTH @ 18.60'
WL			RIG 550 ATV	FOREMAN Randy	DRILLING METHOD HSA

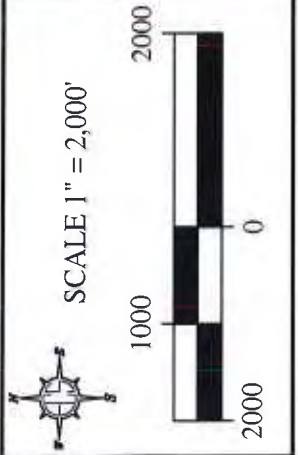




**FIGURE 1**  
**SITE LOCATION MAP**  
 DEBORAH GREENE PROPERTY  
 194 BUSINESS PARK  
 WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA



**REFERENCE:**  
 2013 DigitalGlobe, GeoEye,  
 U.S. Geological Survey,  
 U.S.D.A. Farm Service Agency,  
 2013 Google



DRAWN BY/DATE:  
 JMR/06-26-13

PROJECT NO.  
 09-22816

**APPENDIX E**  
**GEODETIC CONTROL SURVEY AND CERTIFICATION**



## Watauga EDC Geodetic Control Survey

Survey Project No.: 13-158

Point No.	Latitude (N)	Longitude (W)	Northing	Easting	Ortho Ht.	Combined Factor	Convergence	Description
29003	36°15'47.96737"N	81°38'38.89863"W	925141.43	1220510.59	3391.78	0.999871048	-1°31'34.0"	RBSGPS
29004	36°15'26.60730"N	81°38'53.09021"W	923013.05	1219291.12	3361.29	0.999870682	-1°31'42.2"	RBSGPS
29005	36°15'36.29419"N	81°38'22.99342"W	923926.68	1221781.35	3197.89	0.999879326	-1°31'24.8"	RBSGPS
29006	36°16'02.44745"N	81°38'15.18628"W	926553.61	1222490.80	3156.99	0.999883522	-1°31'20.3"	RBSGPS
29007	36°16'04.91695"N	81°38'55.71776"W	926891.63	1219179.35	3418.07	0.999871243	-1°31'43.7"	RBSGPS
99900	36°17'58.60721"N	81°40'38.62086"W	938610.99	1211065.34	3404.33	0.999881825	-1°32'43.1"	NGSCM MEAT CAMP
99901	36°15'07.78884"N	81°35'16.56570"W	920642.97	1236969.64	3106.90	0.999881279	-1°29'37.2"	NGSCM MILTON
99903	36°12'50.84475"N	81°40'54.64748"W	907534.14	1208913.14	3245.10	0.999863259	-1°32'52.4"	CORS ASUB

I, J. Dallas Gordon, certify that the coordinates for the control points as shown are from an actual GPS survey conducted under my supervision; that the Global Positioning System (GPS) observations for this survey were performed to the Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards, Part 2: Standards for Geodetic Networks (FGDC Document, FGDC-STD-007.2-1998) using the following information:

(1) Class of Survey (FGDC)	Horizontal:	2 cm	Vertical:	1 cm
(2) NSRS Network Tolerance	Horizontal:	0.07 usft	Vertical:	0.03 usft
(3) GPS Procedure.....	Static			
(4) Dates of Survey.....	05/08/2013 and 05/09/2013			
(5) Horizontal Datum.....	NAD83(2011) epoch 2010.00			
(6) Vertical Datum.....	NAVD88			
(7) Geoid Model.....	GEOID12A			
(8) Combined Factor.....	Average CF for points on site:	0.999875164		
(9) Survey Units.....	U.S. survey feet			
(10) NGS Geodetic Control	NGS Monument MILTON (PID DF8583) NGS Monument MEAT CAMP (PID DF8582) NCGS CORS ASUB (PID DF4365)			

## SURVEY NOTES:

This survey was performed with three Topcon Hiper GD and two Topcon Hiper Lite + GPS units using both L1 and L2 data. Field observations were made on 05/08/13 and 05/09/13. NGS station "MILTON" was held fixed at its NGS published horizontal and vertical position and a minimally constrained least squares adjustment was performed at the 2 $\sigma$  confidence level. Ties were made to CORS station ASUB and NGS station "MEAT CAMP". Deviation from the published coordinate and orthometric heights for both CORS stations was found to be less than 0.07 feet horizontally and 0.02 feet vertically.



Surveying Department  
55 Broad Street  
Asheville, North Carolina 28801  
828-252-0575 / Fax 828-252-2518  
[www.mcgillengineers.com](http://www.mcgillengineers.com)

*J. Dallas Gordon*  
J. Dallas Gordon, PLS NC No. L-4626

5/22/2013  
Date



**APPENDIX F**  
**SURVEY AND MAP REPORT FOR TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY**

**Survey and Map Report**

For a

**TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY**

Of

**Watagua Site**

By



**Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc.**  
3517 Wrightsville Avenue, Suite B  
Wilmington, NC. 28403  
Voice 910-799-8100 Fax 910-799-6800  
<http://www.mapres.com>



**Survey and Map Report**  
**of a**  
**TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY**  
by Photogrammetric Methods

Produced By:

**Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc.**  
**3517 Wrightsville Avenue, Suite B**  
**Wilmington, NC. 28403**  
**Voice 910-799-8100 Fax 910-799-6800**  
**<http://www.mapres.com>**

Photogrammetrist in Responsible Charge:  
Scott C. Williams, L-4071  
Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc: NCBELS License #C-2264

**Project Name:** McGill Watagua Site, N13-0035

Client of Record for Project:  
Dallas Gordon, PLS  
Surveying Services Manager  
McGill Associates, P.A.  
55 Broad Street  
Asheville, North Carolina 28801  
828-252-0575 / Fax 828-252-2518

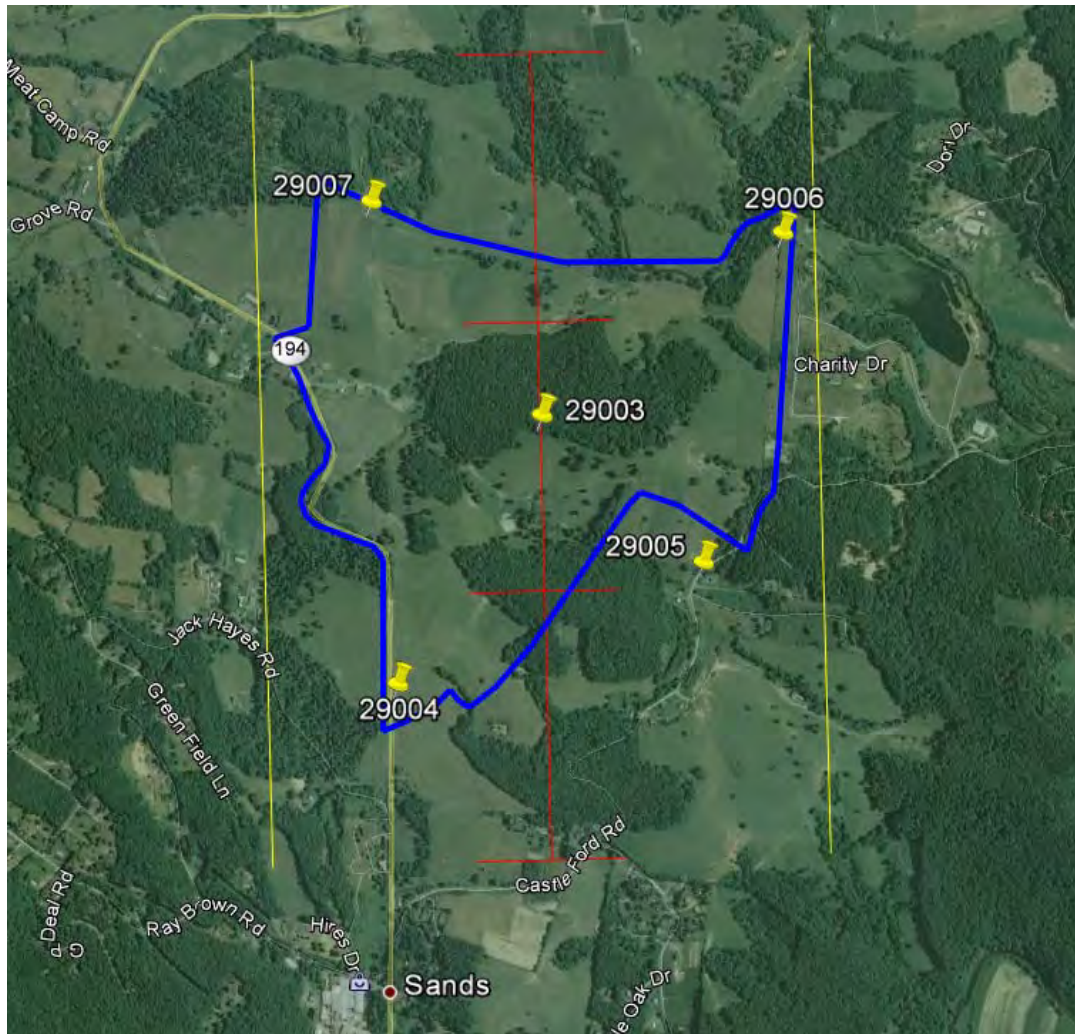
Delivered Files: N13-0035.dwg, N13-0035\_DTM.dwg, N13-0035\_TIN.dwg

Notes:

- All notes and remarks in this report are project specific.
- This map is intended to be displayed at a scale of 1"=100' or smaller.
- This map is neither full nor complete without the digital data files listed above. No paper plot or other format hardcopy map was produced for this project.
- If this report states "Preliminary" and/or does not bear the signature and original seal of a Licensed Surveyor, this report is for informational purposes only and is not valid.
- Additions or deletions to this report and/or accompanying data files are prohibited without written consent of the Photogrammetrist in Responsible Charge. The signing party is not responsible for additions, deletions or changes to the information contained in this digital file or Survey and Map Report. Digital copies of this report in any digital format are for information purposes only.
- This mapping conforms to Minimum Technical Standards for a Topographic Survey in accordance with the National Map Accuracy Standards and was produced by Photogrammetric methods.

**Approximate Location of mapping areas:**

Mapping area is located Sand, NC.



**Control for Aerial Targets-** This digital vector mapping is based on acceptable residuals from aerial triangulation using coordinates supplied on aerial targets for this projects. The ground control survey was by the client, McGill Associates, PA, Mr. J Dallas Gordon, PLS. CRM has signed and sealed copy of the ground survey report on record.

- The signing party of this report is not responsible for the Ground Control Survey.

**Aerial Photography Acquisition**

The aerial photography acquisition for this tract was completed on May 13, 2013 by:

Richard Crouse & Associates  
500 Ammons Road  
Spartanburg, SC 29306

The aerial camera for this project was a Wild RC-30 with a Wild Universal Aviogon /4-S lens, serial number 5307 with lens serial number 13362. A camera calibration report dated August 2012 for this camera accompanies this report.

The photography for this project was color aerial negative film taken at an altitude of 3600' AMT for a nominal photo scale of 1" = 600' (1:7200).

**Accuracies**

The horizontal and vertical locations of well-identified planimetric features in this digital map were designed to meet FGDC standards of accuracy to the 95% confidence level. Some planimetric features shown in areas obscured by shadows, dirt, or dense vegetative canopy have been interpolated. The horizontal and vertical accuracies of these features cannot be guaranteed because they are not clearly visible on the photography. Buildings, contours and other features depicted with short dashed lines in these areas are estimated.

**Intended Completeness of Mapping**


This mapping project was completed to normal Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc. standard specifications for 1" = 100' mapping. The features collected were:

- |  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|
| 2' Interval Contours                         | Paved and Un-paved parking areas |
| Spot Elevations (only in non-obscured areas) | Tree and Brush Lines             |
| Obscured area polygons (ground not visible)  | Buildings and other structures   |
| Masspoints                                   | Fences                           |
| Breaklines                                   | Rivers and streams               |
| Paved and Un-paved roads and drives          | Poles, posts and utilities       |

1" = 100' Color Digital Orthophoto with 0.5' pixel

---

I, **Scott C. Williams**, certify that this project was completed under my direct and responsible charge from an actual photogrammetric survey made under my supervision: that this survey was performed to meet Federal Geographic Data Committee Standards as applicable; that the photography was obtained on May 13, 2013; that the survey was completed on June 3, 2013; and coordinates for the site are based on **North Carolina State Plane, NAD83 (2011) epoch 2010, NAVD88 (geoid12A)**

  
Scott C. Williams, PLS L-4071  
North Carolina Professional Land Surveyor



Date: June 27, 2013

---

**Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc.**  
 3517 Wrightsville Avenue, Suite B  
 Wilmington, NC 28403  
 (910) 799-8100  
 Fax (910) 799-6800

**Project: McGill Watagua Site**  
**Project #: N13-0035**

Fully Analytical Aerial Triangulation Results

VRAT - FULL ADJUSTMENT REPORT

FileName : c:\Jobs\AeroSys\VrAeroSys.rep  
 Date Time : 24-May-2013 14:41:00  
 Adjustment Mode : Full  
 Number of strips : 1  
 Number of Photos : 4

-----  
 CONTROL POINT RESIDUALS (RMS)

X	Y	Z
0.020	0.099	0.063

-----  
 RESIDUALS AND PREDICTED POSITIONS AND POINT WEIGHTS

Point	Type	ResX	ResY	ResZ	WgtXY	WgtZ
29003	HV	-0.021	-0.181	-0.121	0.200	0.200
29004	HV	-0.020	-0.009	0.018	0.200	0.200
29005	HV	-0.001	0.112	0.055	0.200	0.200
29006	HV	0.010	0.020	0.004	0.200	0.200
29007	HV	0.033	0.058	0.043	0.200	0.200
01011	P	0.152	0.075	0.138		
01015	P	0.053	0.053	0.032		
01019	P	0.107	0.100	0.120		
01021	P	0.125	0.143	0.127		
01025	P	0.101	0.079	0.046		
01029	P	0.111	0.114	0.124		
01031	P	0.135	0.125	0.152		
01035	P	0.062	0.057	0.034		
01039	P	0.135	0.115	0.145		
01041	P	0.117	0.105	0.132		
01045	P	0.045	0.047	0.028		
01049	P	0.107	0.073	0.100		

Point types -  
 V-Vertical H-Horizontal HV-Horizontal+Vertical  
 T-Tie P-Pass VI-Visual  
 L-Lake C-Check

-----  
 GROUND CONTROL - ADJUSTED COORDINATES COMPARISON

Point Type	Gcp X Adj X	Gcp Y Adj Y	Gcp Z Adj Z	Delta X	Delta Y	Delta Z	XY Dist
29003	1220510.590	925141.430	3391.780				
XYZ	1220510.569	925141.249	3391.659	-0.021	-0.181	-0.121	
0.182	0.219						
29004	1219291.120	923013.050	3361.290				
XYZ	1219291.100	923013.041	3361.308	-0.020	-0.009	0.018	
0.022	0.028						
29005	1221781.350	923926.680	3197.890				
XYZ	1221781.349	923926.792	3197.945	-0.001	0.112	0.055	
0.112	0.125						
29006	1222490.800	926553.610	3156.990				
XYZ	1222490.810	926553.630	3156.994	0.010	0.020	0.004	
0.022	0.023						
29007	1219179.350	926891.630	3418.070				
XYZ	1219179.383	926891.688	3418.113	0.033	0.058	0.043	
0.067	0.079						

	Mean	Minimum	Maximum
Delta X	0.017	0.001	0.033
Delta Y	0.076	0.009	0.181
Delta Z	0.048	0.004	0.121
XY Dist	0.081	0.022	0.182
XYZ Dist	0.095	0.023	0.219





**III. Lens Resolving Power in cycles/mm**

Area-weighted average resolution: 113

<u>Field angle:</u>	<u>0°</u>	<u>7.5°</u>	<u>15°</u>	<u>22.7°</u>	<u>30°</u>	<u>35°</u>	<u>40°</u>
Radial Lines	159	159	134	134	134	95	95
Tangential Lines	159	134	134	113	113	95	80

The resolving power is obtained by photographing a series of test bars and examining the resultant image with appropriate magnification to find the spatial frequency of the finest pattern in which the bars can be counted with reasonable confidence. The series of patterns has spatial frequencies from 5 to 268 cycles/mm in a geometric series having a ratio of the 4th root of 2. Radial lines are parallel to a radius from the center of the field, and tangential lines are perpendicular to a radius.

**IV. Filter Parallelism**

The two surfaces of the Wild 525 filter No. 7930 accompanying this camera are within 10 seconds of being parallel. This filter was used for the calibration.

**V. Shutter Calibration**

<u>Indicated Time</u> <u>(sec)</u>	<u>Rise Time</u> <u>(μ sec)</u>	<u>Fall Time</u> <u>(μ sec)</u>	<u>½ Width Time</u> <u>(ms)</u>	<u>Nom. Speed</u> <u>(sec)</u>	<u>Efficiency</u> <u>(%)</u>
1/125	1568	1626	6.72	1/170	85
1/250	856	879	3.88	1/300	86
1/500	425	452	2.07	1/560	87
1/1000	241	238	1.07	1/1080	86

The effective exposure times were determined with the lens at aperture f/4. The method is considered accurate within 3 percent. The technique used is described in International Standard ISO 516:1999(E).

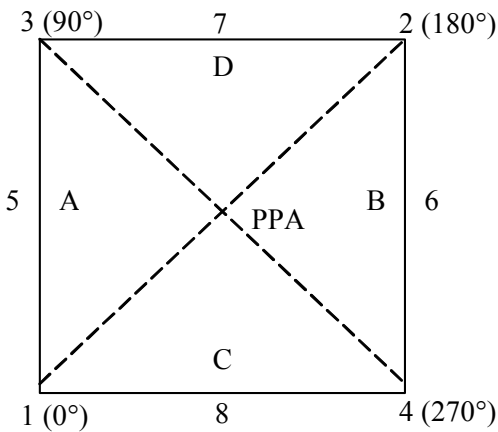
**VI. Film Platen**

The platen mounted in Wild drive unit No. 5307 does not depart from a true plane by more than 13 μm (0.0005 in).

This camera is equipped with a platen identification marker that will register "674" in the data strip area for each exposure.

**VII. Principal Point and Fiducial Mark Coordinates**

d  
a  
t  
a  
  
s  
t  
r  
i  
p  
  
s  
i  
d  
e



Positions of all points are referenced to the principal point of autocollimation (PPA) as origin. The diagram indicates the orientation of the reference points when the camera is viewed from the back, or a contact positive with the emulsion up. The data strip is to the left.

	<u>X coordinate (mm)</u>	<u>Y coordinate (mm)</u>
Indicated principal point, corner fiducials	-0.002	0.015
Indicated principal point, midside fiducials	-0.007	0.013
Principal point of autocollimation (PPA)	0.000	0.000
Calibrated principal point (point of symmetry)	-0.015	0.001
<u>Fiducial Marks</u>		
1	-106.003	-105.984
2	105.994	106.011
3	-106.002	106.014
4	105.998	-105.984
5	-112.002	0.015
6	111.992	0.011
7	-0.008	112.009
8	-0.007	-111.989

**VIII. Distances Between Fiducial marks**

Corner fiducials (diagonals)	1-2: 299.807 mm	3-4: 299.811 mm
Lines joining these markers intersect at an angle of 90° 00' 02"		
Midside fiducials	5-6: 223.995 mm	7-8: 223.998 mm
Lines joining these markers intersect at an angle of 90° 00' 05"		
Corner fiducials (perimeter)	1-3: 211.998 mm	2-3: 211.996 mm
	1-4: 212.001 mm	2-4: 211.995 mm

The Method of measuring these distances is considered accurate within 0.003 mm

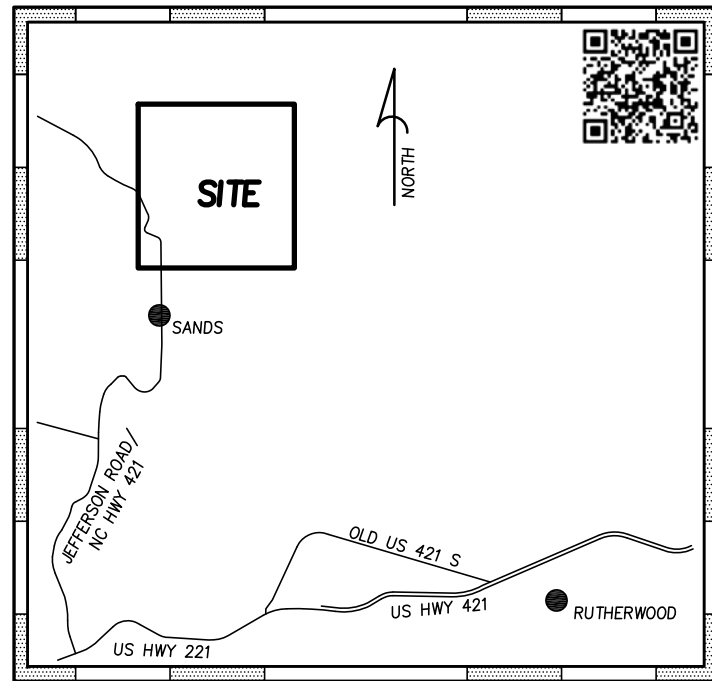
**Note:** For GPS applications, the nominal entrance pupil distance from the focal plane is 277mm.



**APPENDIX G**  
**BOUNDARY PLAT**



VICINITY MAP NOT TO SCALE



BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR:  
**WATAUGA COUNTY EDC**

PROPERTY OF:  
**DEBORAH EARP GREENE**  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

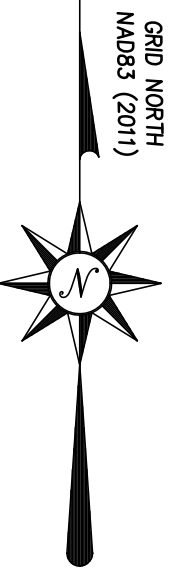
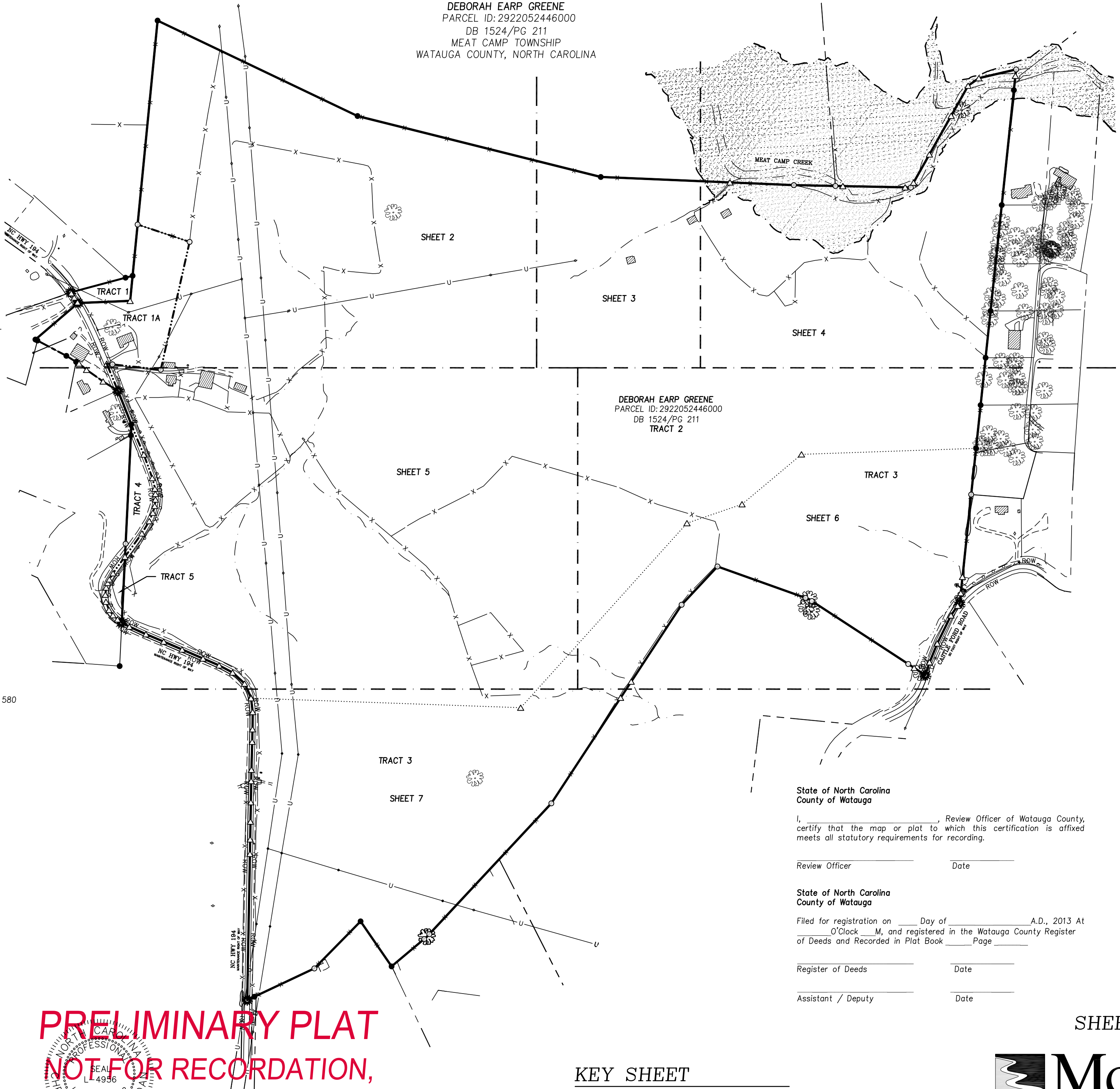
SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123

PLAT BOOK PAGE

**LEGEND**

- ✱ CORS
- RBS = 1/2" REBAR SET
- ⊠ NGS CM = NATIONAL GEODETIC SURVEY CONCRETE MONUMENT
- RBF = REBAR FOUND
- OTIPF = OPEN TOP IRON PIN FOUND
- CTIPF = CRIMPED TOP IRON PIN FOUND
- ⊗ POST FROM PHOTOGRAMMETRY
- △ CP = CALCULATED POINT
- REF. RBS = REFERENCE POINT SET
- ✱ SPINDLE SET
- UP = UTILITY POLE
- TELEPHONE PEDESTAL
- UTILITY POLE FROM PHOTOGRAMMETRY
- LP = LIGHT POLE
- UTILITY POLE FROM PHOTOGRAMMETRY
- WM = WATER METER
- WV = WATER VALVE
- MB = MAIL BOX FROM PHOTOGRAMMETRY
- ✱ SIGN FROM PHOTOGRAMMETRY
- ✱ SIGN
- = TREE
- DIST = DISTURBED
- R/W = RIGHT-OF-WAY
- POC = POINT OF COMMENCEMENT
- POB = POINT OF BEGINNING
- CF = COMBINED FACTOR
- (H) HORIZONTAL GROUND DISTANCE
- (G) NC STATE PLANE GRID DISTANCE
- INDICATES BOUNDARY LINE
- - - INDICATES LINE NOT SURVEYED AT THIS TIME
- x INDICATES FENCE LINE
- u INDICATES OVERHEAD UTILITY LINE
- INDICATES GUARDRAIL
- - - STREAM LOCATION FROM PHOTOGRAMMETRY
- - - INDICATES STREAM OR CREEK LINE
- - - ROW INDICATES RIGHT-OF-WAY
- - - INDICATES TREE LINE FROM PHOTOGRAMMETRY
- - - INDICATES TIE LINE
- - - INDICATES BOUNDARY LINE AGREEMENT DB 376/PG 580
- - - INDICATES INTERIOR LOT LINES
- - - INDICATES NEW SUBDIVISION LINE
- ▨ INDICATES FEMA ZONE AE

BOUNDARY ACREAGE TABLE		
BOUNDARY -TRACT 1	BOUNDARY -TRACT 1A	TOTAL TRACT 1 & 1A
ACRES	ACRES	ACRES
4.526	0.431	4.957
BOUNDARY -TRACT 2		
ACRES		
164.035		
BOUNDARY -TRACT 3	BOUNDARY -TRACT 3	TOTAL OF TRACT 3
ACRES	INSIDE ROW	ACRES
49.794	0.206	50.00
BOUNDARY -TRACT 4		
ACRES		
0.904		
BOUNDARY -TRACT 5		
ACRES		
0.319		



State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County, certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed meets all statutory requirements for recording.

Review Officer \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

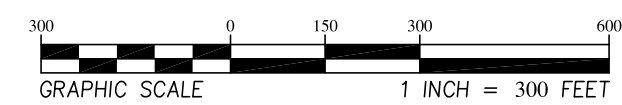
Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At \_\_\_\_\_ O'Clock \_\_\_\_ M., and registered in the Watauga County Register of Deeds and Recorded in Plat Book \_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**PRELIMINARY PLAT  
NOT FOR RECORDATION,  
CONVEYANCES, OR SALES**

KEY SHEET



SHEET 1 OF 8



R:\Surveying\Surveying Dept\Yuba\2013\13-158 Watauga County EDC Topo\DWG\Watauga County Boundary Plat.dwg 7/18/2013 1:35 PM KALEENA

CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956

July 30, 2013  
DATE

State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County,  
certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed  
meets all statutory requirements for recording.

# PRELIMINARY PLAT

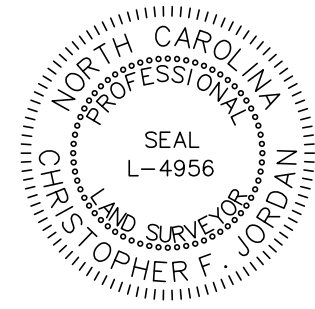
# NOT FOR RECORDATION, CONVEYANCES, OR SALES

Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At  
\_\_\_\_\_ Clerk \_\_\_\_\_ Watauga County Register  
of Deeds and Recorded in Plat Book \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

NGS CM MEAT CAMP  
NAD83 (2011)  
N: 938610.99  
E: 1211065.34



CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956

July 30, 2013  
DATE

## BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR: WATAUGA COUNTY EDC

SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123

PROPERTY OF:  
DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

JOHN AND DOREATHA GREENE  
(LIFE ESTATE)  
PARCEL ID: 2912778353000  
DB 789/PG 544

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
TRACT 2

JOHN AND DOREATHA GREENE  
(LIFE ESTATE)  
PARCEL ID: 2912778353000  
DB 789/PG 544

1" OTIPF  
9" ABOVE GROUND

1" OTIPF  
3" ABOVE GROUND

1/2" OTIPF  
6" ABOVE GROUND  
N: 925966.55  
E: 1218781.71  
(PINK FLAGGING)

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2912858712000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
DB 75/PG 275  
TRACT 1A

JOHN FLOYD GREENE JR. AND JANE S. GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2912864040000  
DB 224/PG 860

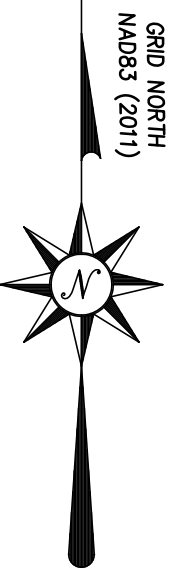
NC HWY 194  
MAINTENANCE RIGHT OF WAY

JACOB AND MARGARETTE HICKMAN  
PARCEL ID: 9000000000000  
DB 593/PG 327

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211

WILLARD GARY COMRAD JR.  
PARCEL ID: 2912826330000  
DB 354/PG 772

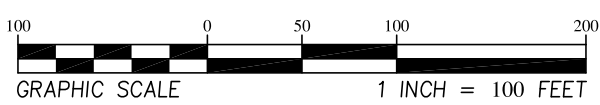
BOUNDARY LINE  
AGREEMENT  
DB 376/PG 580



MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 3 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 5 OF 8

SHEET 2 OF 8



PAGE PLAT BOOK

R:\Surveying\Surveying Dept\Yuba\2013\13-158 Watauga County EDC Topo\WMC\Watauga Boundary Plat.dwg 7/18/2013 1:35 PM KALEENA



State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County,  
certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed  
meets all statutory requirements for recording.

# PRELIMINARY PLAT

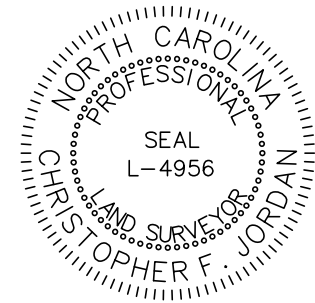
State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

# NOT FOR RECORDATION, CONVEYANCES, OR SALES

Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At  
\_\_\_\_\_ Clerk \_\_\_\_\_ and registered in the Watauga County Register  
of Deeds and Recorded in Plat Book \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_



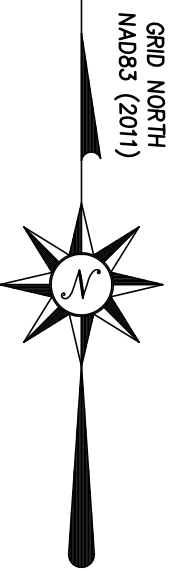
CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956

July 30, 2013  
DATE

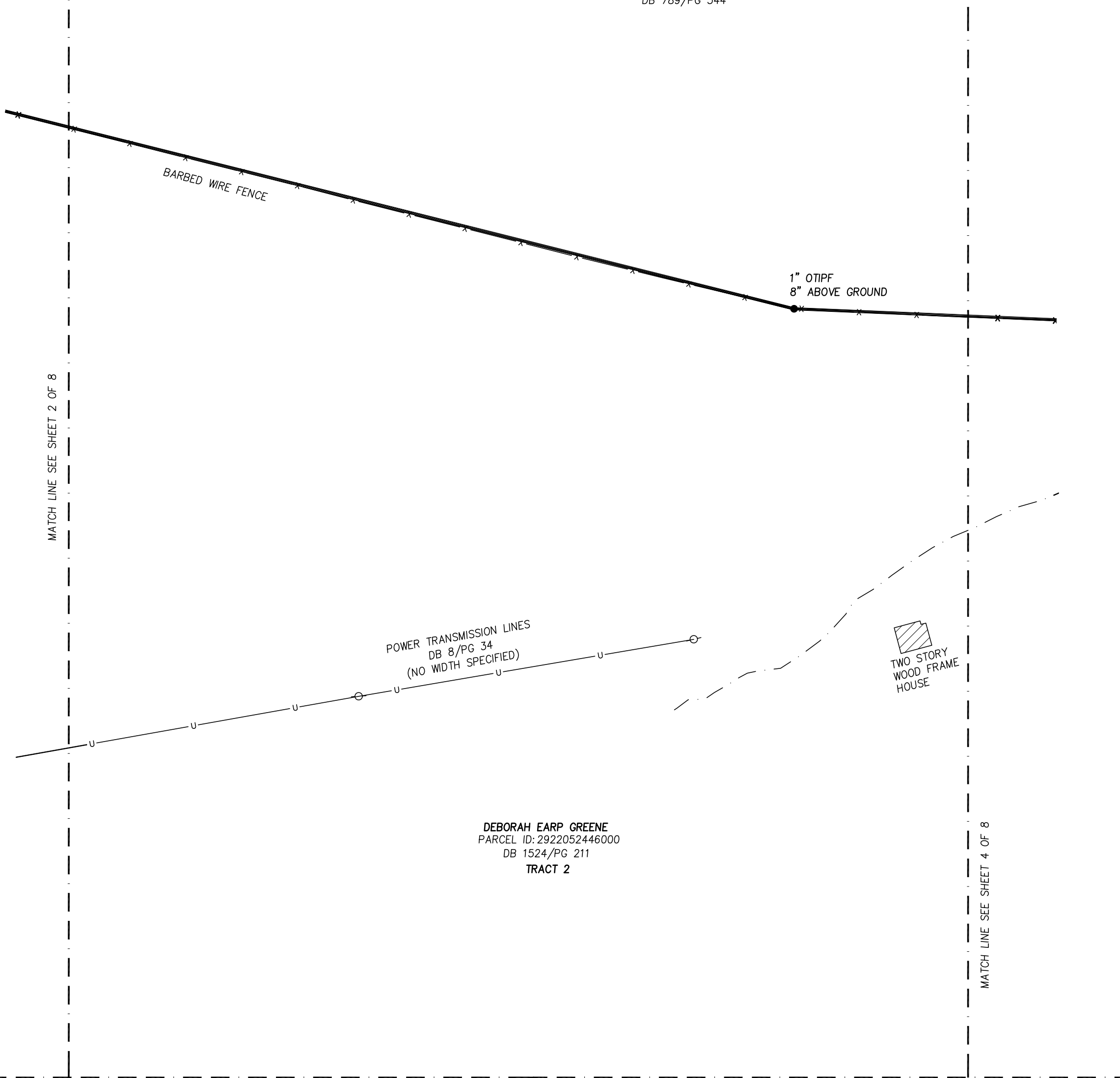
## BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR: WATAUGA COUNTY EDC

PROPERTY OF:  
**DEBORAH EARP GREENE**  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123



JOHN AND DOREATHA GREENE (LIFE ESTATE)  
PARCEL ID: 2912778353000  
DB 789/PG 544



BARBED WIRE FENCE

1" OTIPF  
8" ABOVE GROUND

POWER TRANSMISSION LINES  
DB 8/PG 34  
(NO WIDTH SPECIFIED)

TWO STORY  
WOOD FRAME  
HOUSE

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
TRACT 2

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 2 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 5 OF 8

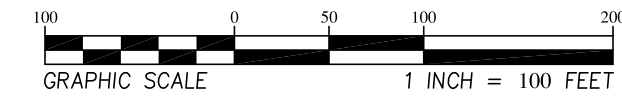
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 2 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 4 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 6 OF 8

MATCH LINE  
SEE SHEET 5 OF 8

MATCH LINE  
SEE SHEET 6 OF 8



SHEET 3 OF 8



PAGE \_\_\_\_\_  
PLAT BOOK \_\_\_\_\_

R:\Surveying\Surveying Dept\Yuba\2013\13-158 Watauga County EDC Topo\WMC\Watauga Boundary Plat.dwg 7/18/2013 1:35 PM KALEENA

State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County,  
certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed  
meets all statutory requirements for recording.

**PRELIMINARY PLAT**

**NOT FOR RECORDATION,  
CONVEYANCES, OR SALES**

Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At \_\_\_\_\_  
of \_\_\_\_\_ and recorded in the Watauga County Register  
of Deeds and Recorded in \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_



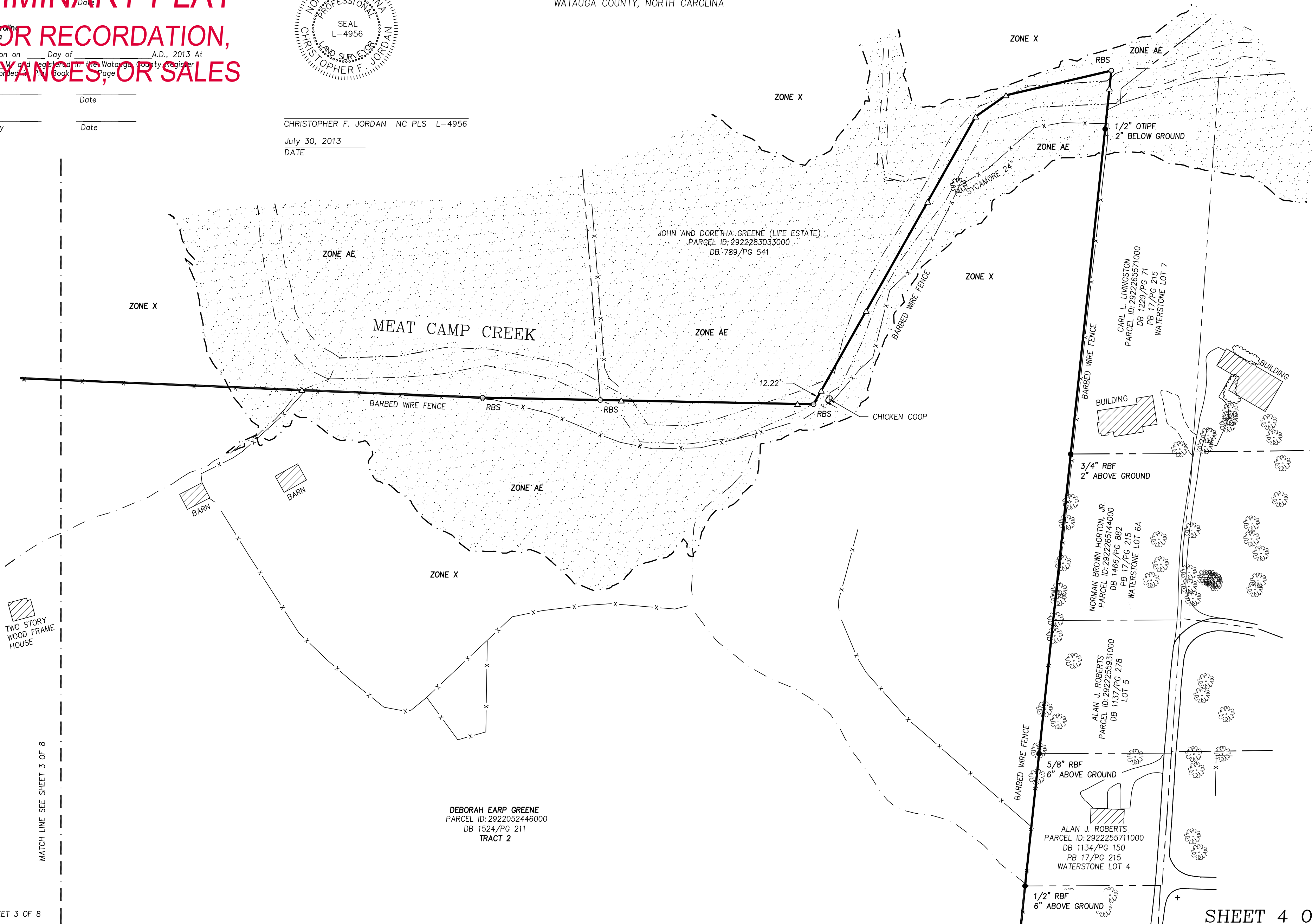
CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956  
July 30, 2013  
DATE

BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR:  
**WATAUGA COUNTY EDC**

PROPERTY OF:  
**DEBORAH EARP GREENE**  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123

PAGE \_\_\_\_\_  
PLAT BOOK \_\_\_\_\_



TWO STORY  
WOOD FRAME  
HOUSE

BARN

BARN

BUILDING

BUILDING

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
TRACT 2

CARL L. LIVINGSTON  
PARCEL ID: 2922265571000  
DB 1229/PG 71  
PB 17/PG 215  
WATERSTONE LOT 7

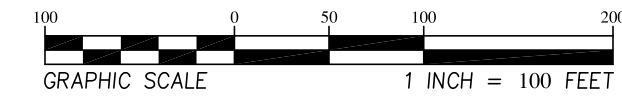
NORMAN BROWN HORTON, JR.  
PARCEL ID: 2922265144000  
DB 1466/PG 882  
PB 17/PG 215  
WATERSTONE LOT 6A

ALAN J. ROBERTS  
PARCEL ID: 2922255931000  
DB 1137/PG 278  
LOT 5

ALAN J. ROBERTS  
PARCEL ID: 2922255711000  
DB 1134/PG 150  
PB 17/PG 215  
WATERSTONE LOT 4

SHEET 4 OF 8

R:\Surveying\Surveying Dept\Suba\2013\13-158 Watauga County EDC Topo\WMC\Watauga County Boundary Plat.dwg 7/18/2013 1:35 PM KALEENA



State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

### BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR: WATAUGA COUNTY EDC

SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County,  
certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed  
meets all statutory requirements for recording.

Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At  
\_\_\_\_\_ O'Clock \_\_\_\_ M, and registered in the Watauga County Register  
of Deeds and Recorded in Plat Book \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_

PROPERTY OF:  
**DEBORAH EARP GREENE**  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Review Officer \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 2 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 3 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 2 OF 8

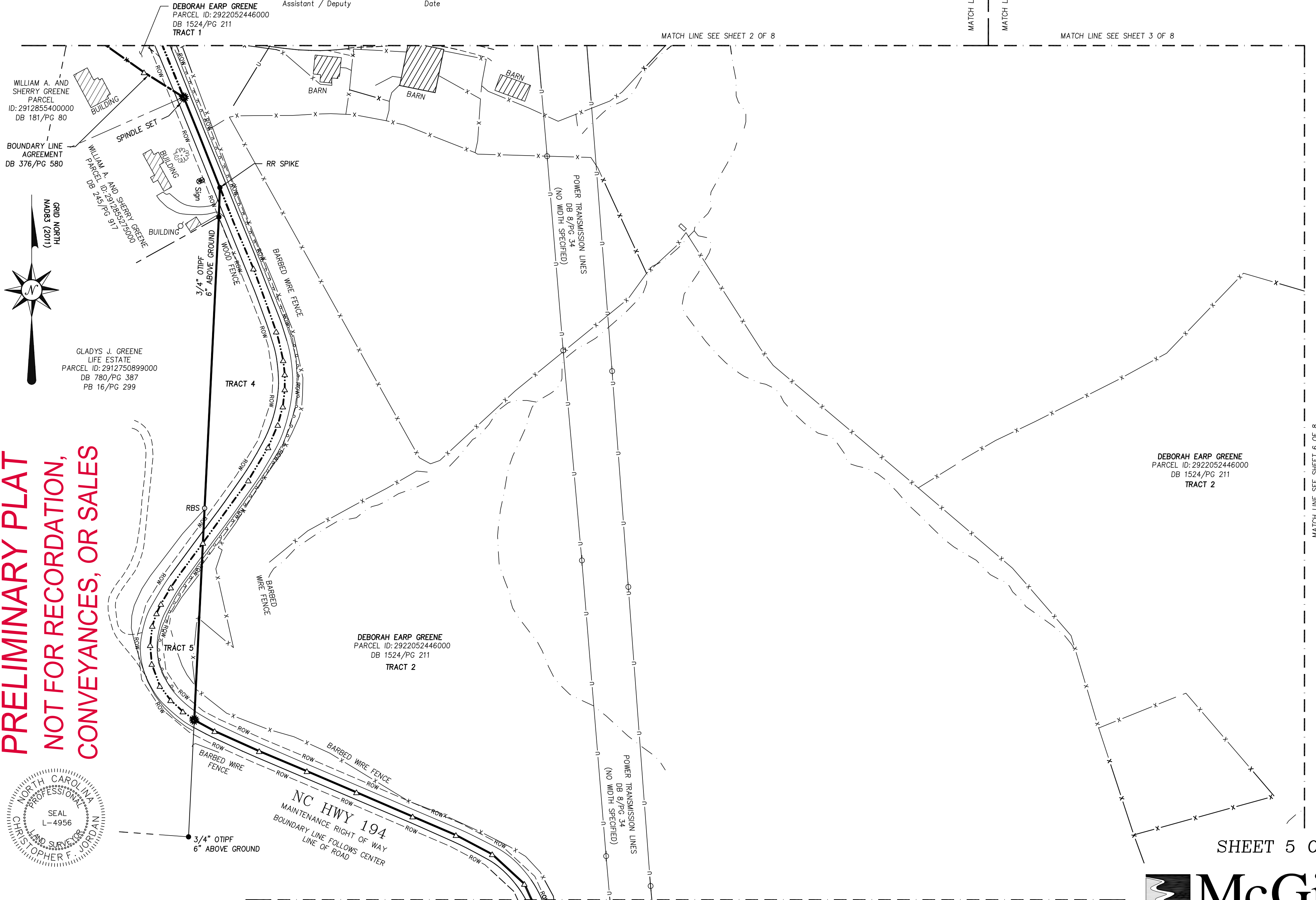
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 3 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 6 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 7 OF 8

PAGE \_\_\_\_\_

PLAT BOOK \_\_\_\_\_

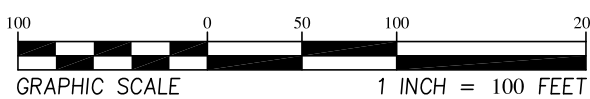


**PRELIMINARY PLAT  
NOT FOR RECORDATION,  
CONVEYANCES, OR SALES**



CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956

July 30, 2013  
DATE



DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
TRACT 2

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
TRACT 2

NC HWY 194  
MAINTENANCE RIGHT OF WAY  
BOUNDARY LINE FOLLOWS CENTER  
LINE OF ROAD

SHEET 5 OF 8



R:\Surveying\Surveying Dept\Yuba\2013\13-158 Watauga County EDC Topo\DWG\Watauga Boundary Plat.dwg 7/18/2013 1:35 PM KALEENA



State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County,  
certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed  
meets all statutory requirements for recording.

Review Officer \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR:  
**WATAUGA COUNTY EDC**

PROPERTY OF:  
**DEBORAH EARP GREENE**  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At  
\_\_\_\_\_ O'Clock \_\_\_\_\_ M, and registered in the Watauga County Register  
of Deeds and Recorded in Plat Book \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123

PAGE \_\_\_\_\_  
PLAT BOOK \_\_\_\_\_

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 3 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 3 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 4 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 4 OF 8



CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956

July 30, 2013  
DATE

TRACT 2

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
TRACT 3

JACOB C. RARDIN, IV  
PARCEL ID: 2922254591000  
DB 1636/PG 150  
PB 17/PG 215  
WATERSTONE LOT 3

DEBRA S. BISSETTE  
PARCEL ID: 2922254380000  
DB 978/PG 847  
PB 17/PG 215  
WATERSTONE LOT 2

NANCY L. HOWARD  
REVOCABLE LIVING TRUST  
PARCEL ID: 2922254183000  
DB 1602/PG 276  
PB 17/ 215  
WATERSTONE LOT 1

RYAN J. WOODS  
PARCEL ID: 2922243881000  
DB 1513/PG 831  
PB 12/PG 54  
CASTLE ESTATES LOT 1

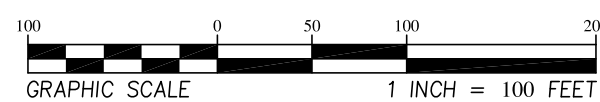
**PRELIMINARY PLAT  
NOT FOR RECORDATION,  
CONVEYANCES, OR SALES**

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 5 OF 8

INTERIOR LOT LINE DB 54/PG 454  
INTERIOR LOT LINE DB 85/PG 541

INTERIOR LOT LINE DB 54/PG 454  
INTERIOR LOT LINE DB 85/PG 541

5/8" RBF  
6" ABOVE GROUND



MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 7 OF 8

SHEET 6 OF 8



State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR:  
**WATAUGA COUNTY EDC**

SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County,  
certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed  
meets all statutory requirements for recording.

Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At  
\_\_\_\_\_ O'Clock \_\_\_\_ M, and registered in the Watauga County Register  
of Deeds and Recorded in Plat Book \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_

PROPERTY OF:  
**DEBORAH EARP GREENE**  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

Review Officer \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 5 OF 8

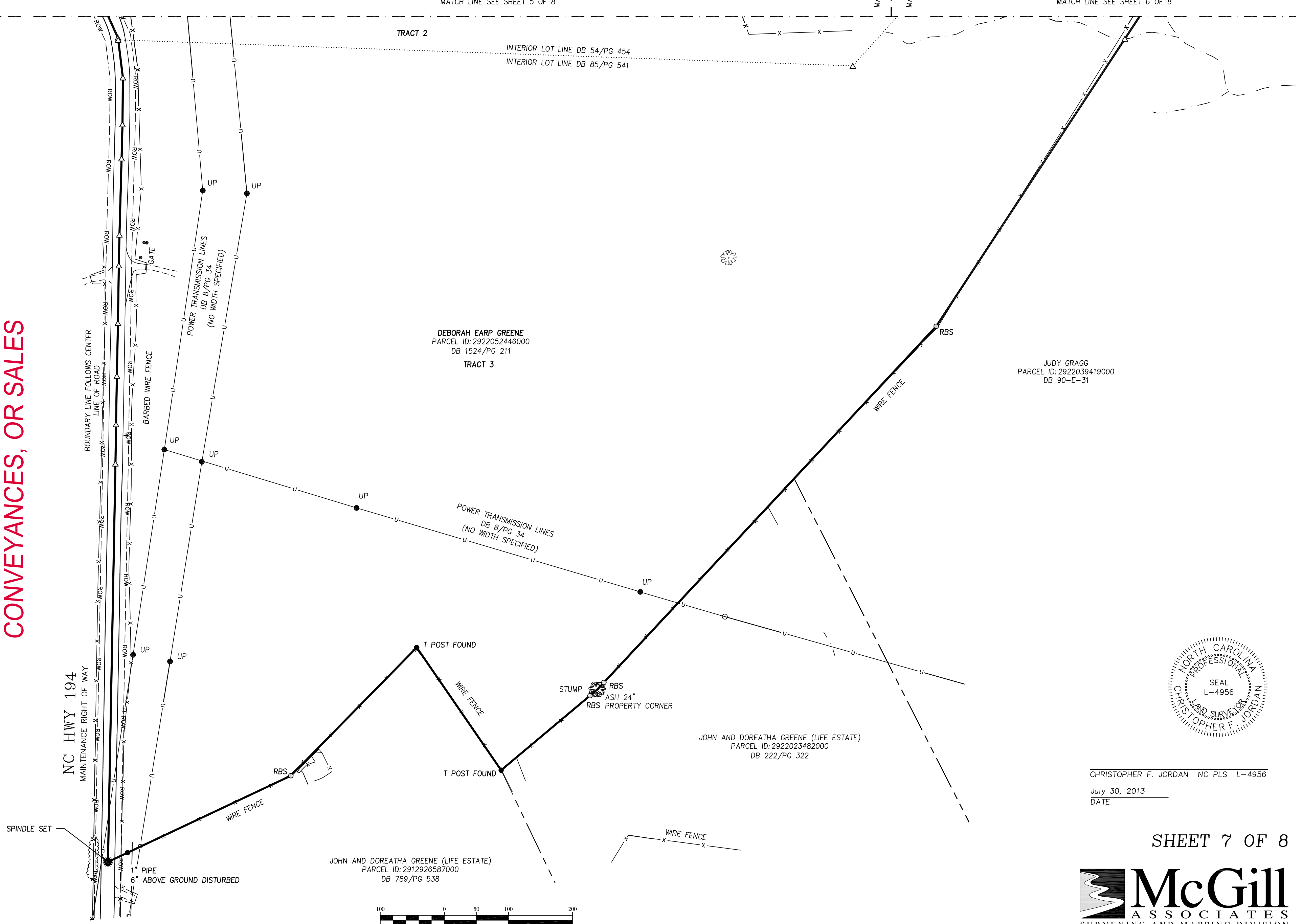
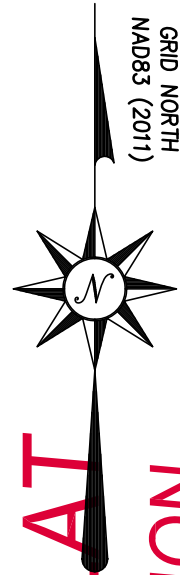
MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 5 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 6 OF 8

MATCH LINE SEE SHEET 6 OF 8

PAGE \_\_\_\_\_  
PLAT BOOK \_\_\_\_\_

**PRELIMINARY PLAT  
NOT FOR RECORDATION,  
CONVEYANCES, OR SALES**



NC HWY 194  
MAINTENANCE RIGHT OF WAY

SPINDLE SET

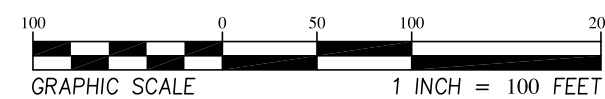
1" PIPE  
6" ABOVE GROUND DISTURBED

JOHN AND DOREATHA GREENE (LIFE ESTATE)  
PARCEL ID: 2912926587000  
DB 789/PG 538

DEBORAH EARP GREENE  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
TRACT 3

JUDY GRAGG  
PARCEL ID: 2922039419000  
DB 90-E-31

JOHN AND DOREATHA GREENE (LIFE ESTATE)  
PARCEL ID: 2922023482000  
DB 222/PG 322



CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956

July 30, 2013  
DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SHEET 7 OF 8



R:\Surveying\Surveying Dept\Suba\2013\13-158 Watauga County EDC Topo\DWG\Watauga County Boundary Plat.dwg 7/18/2013 1:35 PM KALEENA



State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Review Officer of Watauga County, certify that the map or plat to which this certification is affixed meets all statutory requirements for recording.

Review Officer \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

State of North Carolina  
County of Watauga

Filed for registration on \_\_\_\_ Day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., 2013 At \_\_\_\_\_ O'Clock \_\_\_\_ M, and registered in the Watauga County Register of Deeds and Recorded in Plat Book \_\_\_\_\_ Page \_\_\_\_\_

Register of Deeds \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Assistant / Deputy \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

**SURVEY NOTES:**

- Field work completed: June 26, 2013  
Office work completed: July 02, 2013
- All coordinates shown are Horizontal Datum: NAD83(2011)  
Vertical Datum: NAVD88 (Geoid12A)
- Areas computed by coordinate method.
- Property shown hereon is subject to all right-of-ways, easements, reservations and restrictions which exist as a matter of record or exist de facto.
- Property shown hereon is subject to the rules, regulations, ordinances and/or jurisdictions of local, state, and/or federal agencies if any. The requirements of said rules, regulations, ordinances, and/or the limits of said jurisdictions are not shown hereon unless stated otherwise.
- Underground installations or improvements including building foundations have not been located except as shown hereon. Call NC811 at \*811 before digging.
- Not all above ground improvements are shown.
- All distances shown on this map are horizontal ground lengths unless otherwise noted. To convert to grid distances, multiply by the average combined scale factor of 0.999875164.
- No missing corners were set by surveyor except as shown hereon as 'RBS'.
- This survey was prepared without the benefit of an abstract of title. Matters of property title should be referred to an attorney-at-law.
- Adjoining property owner, deed, plat and PIN information taken from the Watauga County Courthouse and GIS Website.
- The property lies within Zone X, areas determined to be outside the 0.2% chance annual flood and Zone AE, areas determined to be inside the 1% chance flood with Base Flood Elevations determined, and in the floodway as determined by FEMA FIRM panel 2922, Map 3710292200J dated December 3, 2009. Flood boundary limits are shown on plat.
- Rectified orthophotography and photogrammetric mapping were used to for the location of certain features (excluding property boundaries, streams crossing property boundaries, and structures on the property) where ground measurements were not otherwise necessary to locate those features to an appropriate and acceptable accuracy relative to a nearby property boundary of the subject parcel as required by the State of North Carolina surveying and mapping requirements. Complete details of this mapping and the certification of the photogrammetrist can be found in the attached photogrammetrist's survey report.
- The site was flown and photographed on May 13, 2013 by Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc., project no. N13-0035.  
  
Orthophotography and photogrammetry were performed by:  
Carolina Resource Mapping, Inc. NC, Corporate No. C-2264  
Scott C. Williams, NC PLS L-4701, PPS  
3517 Wrightsville Avenue, Suite B  
Wilmington, NC 28403  
(910) 799-8100
- All above ground existing utilities that were in place on the subject parcel at the time of the field survey were located and shown on this plat. No subsurface investigation was made by the surveyor. A locate request was made to NC One Call for the subject parcel shown to locate underground utilities. All underground utilities as marked by the respective utility companies are shown on this plat unless no marking was present. A request was also made to the utility locator and the respective utility companies to supply any maps available that would help locate underground utilities that may be on site. Maps and information that were supplied, if any, are shown and referenced on the plat. The surveyor does not warrant or guarantee the location of any underground utility in any way. Regarding the actual location of underground utilities, this survey plat shows only the location of point lines marked in the field by a representative of the utility, not the actual underground utility itself.
- Power transmission easement granted to Blue Ridge Electric Membership Corporation. DB 8/Pg 34 (no width specified).
- Underground utility easement granted to Blue Ridge Electric Membership Corporation. DB 1555/Pg 211. 10' width centered on utility. No available field evidence as to location of installed lines.

**SURVEYOR'S CERTIFICATIONS:**

I, Christopher F. Jordan, certify that this plat was drawn under my supervision from an actual survey made under my supervision from deed description recorded in Book 1524/Pg 211 and Book 75/Pg 275; that the boundaries not surveyed are clearly indicated as drawn from information found in Book 224/PG 860, Book 789/Pg 544, Book 354/Pg 775, Book 789/Pg 541, Book 1229/Pg 215, Book 1466/Pg 882, Book 1137/Pg 278, Book 1134/Pg 150, Book 1636/Pg 150, Book 978/Pg 847, Book 1602/Pg 276, Book 1513/Pg 831, Book 181/Pg 80, Book 780/Pg 387, Book 245/Pg 917, Book 181/Pg 80, Book 789/Pg 538, Book 222/Pg 322, Book 8/Pg 34, Book 54/Pg 454, Book 85/Pg 541 and Plat Book 12/Pg 54, Plat Book 17/Pg 215; that the positional accuracy meets or exceeds the requirements for a Class A survey; and this plat meets the requirement of G.S. 47-30 section F-11-a, and that the survey creates a subdivision of land within the area of a county or municipality that has an ordinance that regulates parcels of land.

CHRISTOPHER F. JORDAN NC PLS L-4956  
DATE July 30, 2013

BOUNDARY AND SUBDIVISION SURVEY FOR:  
**WATAUGA COUNTY EDC**  
PROPERTY OF:  
**DEBORAH EARP GREENE**  
PARCEL ID: 2922052446000  
DB 1524/PG 211  
MEAT CAMP TOWNSHIP  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA

SURVEY PROJECT No. 13-158  
McGILL PROJECT No. 13.00123

**GPS Survey Report**

Point No.	Latitude (N)	Longitude (W)	Northing	Easting	Ortho Ht.	Combined Factor	Convergence	Description
29003	36°15'47.96737"N	81°38'38.89863"W	925141.43	1220510.59	3391.78	0.999871048	-1°31'34.0"	RBSGSPS
29004	36°15'26.60730"N	81°38'53.09021"W	923013.05	1219291.12	3361.29	0.999870682	-1°31'42.2"	RBSGSPS
29005	36°15'36.29419"N	81°38'22.99342"W	923926.68	1221781.35	3197.89	0.999879326	-1°31'24.8"	RBSGSPS
29006	36°16'02.44745"N	81°38'15.18628"W	926553.61	1222490.80	3156.99	0.999883522	-1°31'20.3"	RBSGSPS
29007	36°16'04.91695"N	81°38'55.71776"W	926891.63	1219179.35	3418.07	0.999871243	-1°31'43.7"	RBSGSPS
30000	36°15'29.56263"N	81°38'47.09058"W	923298.71	1219790.30	3339.33	0.999871984	-1°31'38.8"	CPNLGSPS
30068	36°15'41.78951"N	81°38'32.57522"W	924503.10	1221011.65	3291.27	0.999875327	-1°31'30.4"	CPNLGSPS
39000	36°16'02.63213"N	81°38'48.81829"W	926645.58	1219738.01	3371.95	0.999873254	-1°31'39.8"	OTIPF 1 3AG
39001	36°15'49.36329"N	81°38'16.26409"W	925233.23	1222367.41	3286.32	0.999876214	-1°31'21.0"	RBF 5/8 6AG
39002	36°15'51.18496"N	81°38'16.08736"W	925417.01	1222386.77	3251.68	0.999878027	-1°31'20.9"	RBF 1/2 4AG
39003	36°15'59.61260"N	81°38'15.26751"W	926267.20	1222476.54	3193.59	0.999881528	-1°31'20.4"	RBF 3/4 2AG
99900	36°17'58.60721"N	81°40'38.62086"W	938610.99	1211065.34	3404.33	0.999881825	-1°32'43.1"	NGSCM MEAT CAMP
99901	36°15'07.78884"N	81°35'16.56570"W	920642.97	1236969.64	3106.90	0.999881279	-1°29'37.2"	NGSCM MILTON
99903	36°12'50.84475"N	81°40'54.64748"W	907534.14	1208913.14	3245.10	0.999863259	-1°32'52.4"	CORS ASUB

I, Christopher F Jordan, certify that the coordinates for the control points as shown are from an actual GPS survey conducted under my supervision; that the Global Positioning System (GPS) observations for this survey were performed to the Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards, Part 2: Standards for Geodetic Networks (FGDC Document, FGDC-STD-007.2-1998) using the following information:

- (1) Class of Survey (FGDC) Horizontal: 2 cm Vertical: 1 cm
- (2) NSRS Network Tolerance Horizontal: 0.07 usft Vertical: 0.03 usft
- (3) GPS Procedure..... Static
- (4) Dates of Survey..... 05/08/2013 and 05/09/2013
- (5) Horizontal Datum..... NAD83(2011) epoch 2010.00
- (6) Vertical Datum..... NAVD88
- (7) Geoid Model..... GEOID12A
- (8) Combined Factor..... Average CF for points on site: **0.999875164**
- (9) Survey Units..... U.S. survey feet
- (10) NGS Geodetic Control NGS Monument MILTON (PID DF8583)  
NGS Monument MEAT CAMP (PID DF8582)  
NCGS CORS ASUB (PID DF4365)

**SURVEY NOTES:**

This survey was performed with three Topcon Hiper GD and two Topcon Hiper Lite + GPS units using both L1 and L2 data. Field observations were made on 05/08/13 and 05/09/13. NGS station "MILTON" was held fixed at its NGS published horizontal and vertical position and a minimally constrained least squares adjustment was performed at the 2σ confidence level. Ties were made to CORS station ASUB and NGS station "MEAT CAMP". Deviation from the published coordinate and orthometric heights for both CORS stations was found to be less than 0.07 feet horizontally and 0.02 feet vertically.

**PRELIMINARY PLAT  
NOT FOR RECORDATION,  
CONVEYANCES, OR SALES**

SHEET 8 OF 8



PAGE PLAT BOOK

R:\Surveying\Surveying Dept\Suba\2013\13-158 Watauga County EDC Topo\WMC\Watauga County Boundary Plat.dwg 7/18/2013 1:35 PM KALEENA

**APPENDIX H**  
**FIGURE – 1 EXISTING CONDITIONS**



PROPERTY RETAINED  
BY DEBORAH GREENE



NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION DESCRIPTION

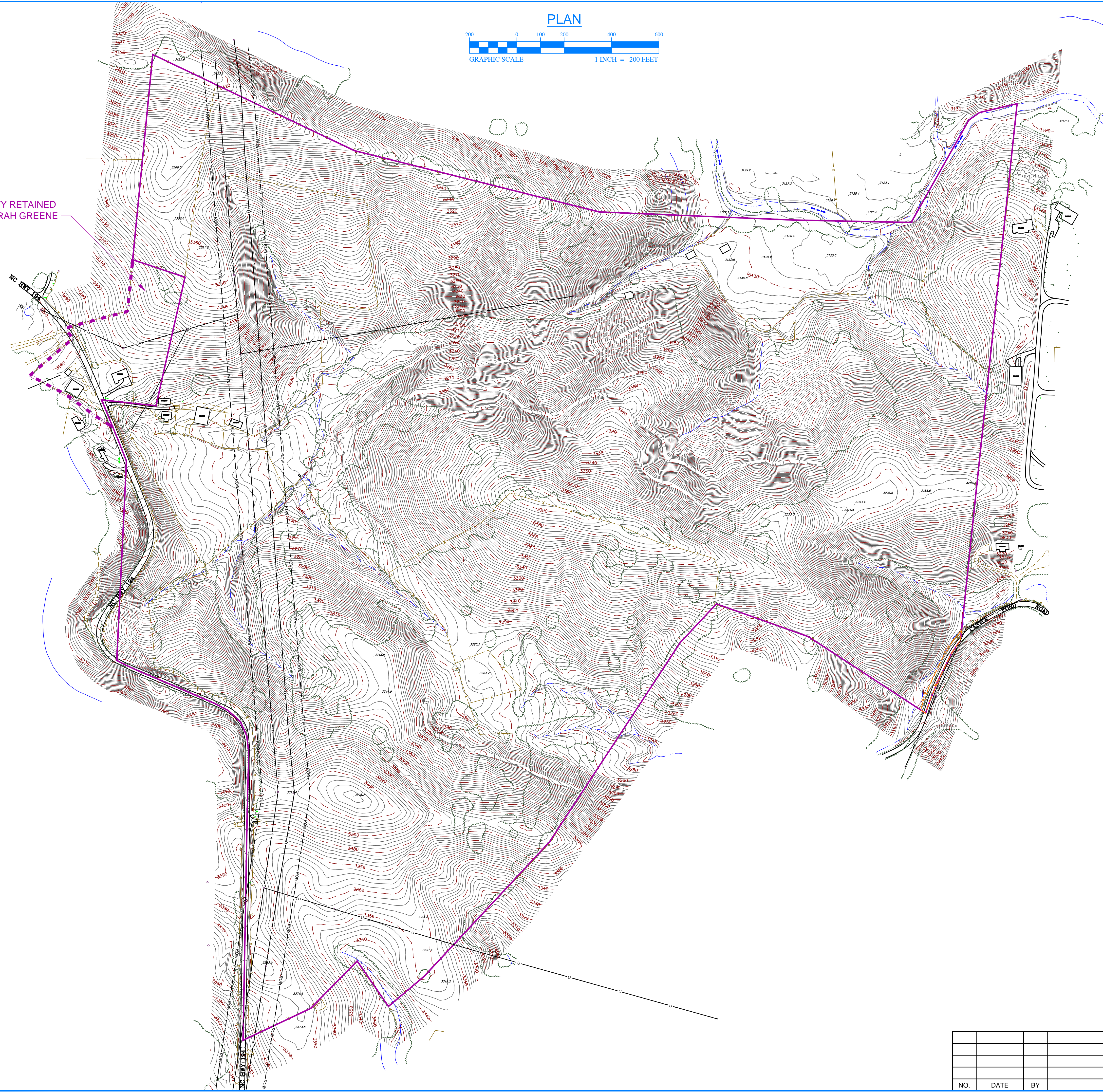


**APPENDIX I**

**FIGURE 2 – TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY**



PROPERTY RETAINED  
BY DEBORAH GREENE



NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION DESCRIPTION

FIGURE  
2

TOPOGRAPHIC SURVEY

JOB NO.: 13.00123  
DATE: JULY 2013  
DESIGNED BY: SB  
CADD BY: BW  
DESIGN REVIEW:  
CONST. REVIEW:  
FILE NAME:  
13.00123-Ste.dwg

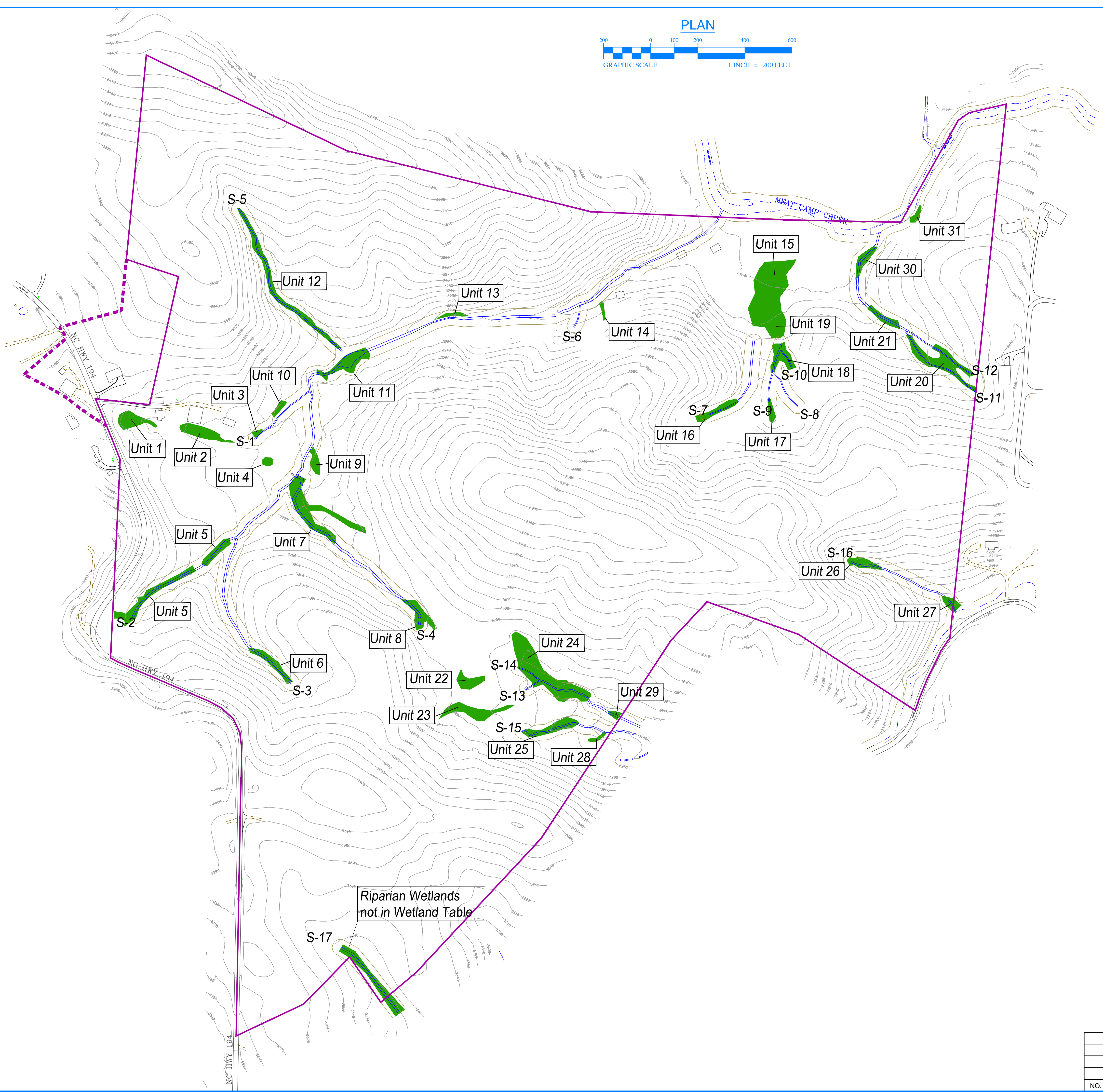
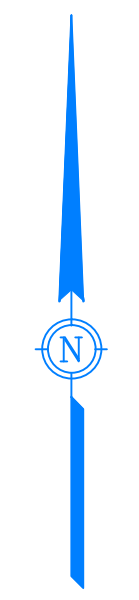
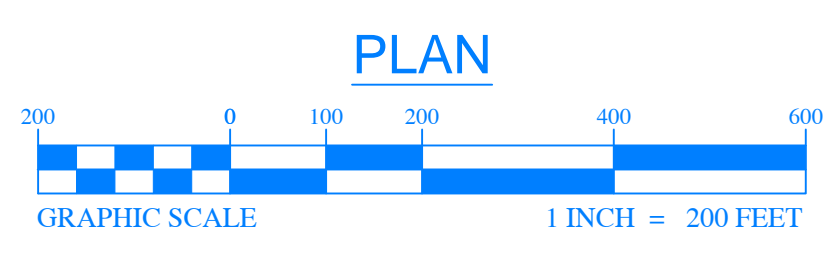
PROPOSED NC 194 BUSINESS PARK  
WATAUGA COUNTY ECONOMIC  
DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION  
WATAUGA COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA



**APPENDIX J**

**FIGURE 3 – ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT AREAS OF INTEREST**





- NOTES:**
1. MOUNTAIN WATERCRESS WAS OBSERVED IN WETLAND UNIT 18.
  2. VARIOUS LOCATIONS ONSITE COULD POTENTIALLY SUPPORT BOG TURTLE HABITAT. FURTHER FIELD INVESTIGATION REQUIRED FOR CONFIRMATION.

**DISCLAIMER:**  
 ALL STREAM AND WETLAND DATA SHOWN WERE MAPPED USING HAND HELD GPS UNITS AND HAVE NOT BEEN SURVEYED. ALL MAPPED STREAMS AND WETLANDS ARE PORTRAYED FOR PLANNING PURPOSES ONLY; NOT TO BE USED FOR CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS.

Streams	Linear Feet	Miles	Wetlands	Square Feet	Acres
S-1	2315.4	0.44	W-1	6554.5	0.15
S-2	582.7	0.11	W-2	7437.6	0.17
S-3	1494.2	0.28	W-3	856.3	0.02
S-4	897.1	0.17	W-4	1348.3	0.03
S-5	812.9	0.15	W-5	15373.6	0.35
S-6	99.8	0.02	W-6	5707.9	0.13
S-7	410.1	0.08	W-7	19258.4	0.44
S-8	183.1	0.03	W-8	6585.9	0.15
S-9	262.7	0.05	W-9	3069.9	0.07
S-10	97.2	0.02	W-10	1650.7	0.04
S-11	970.6	0.18	W-11	9495.1	0.22
S-12	339.7	0.06	W-12	15466.1	0.36
S-13	70.6	0.01	W-13	1444.9	0.03
S-14	591.5	0.11	W-14	920.4	0.02
S-15	515.6	0.10	W-15	33504.5	0.77
S-16	514.7	0.10	W-16	5078.8	0.12
S-17	370.3	0.07	W-17	2027.0	0.05
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>10,528.2</b>	<b>1.99</b>	W-18	7159.8	0.16
			W-19	6583.8	0.15
			W-20	16349.2	0.38
			W-21	3822.7	0.09
			W-22	4943.3	0.11
			W-23	8999.3	0.21
			W-24	29916.3	0.69
			W-25	7634.8	0.18
			W-26	4368.9	0.10
			W-27	2906.9	0.07
			W-28	1091.6	0.03
			W-29	1222.3	0.03
			W-30	4328.3	0.10
			W-31	1580.0	0.04
<b>TOTALS</b>	<b>236,687.1</b>	<b>5.43</b>			

NO.	DATE	BY	REVISION DESCRIPTION



August 14, 2013



County Commissioners of Watauga County  
814 W. King Street  
Boone, NC 28607

Attn: Nathan Miller

Dear Mr. Miller:

Please find enclosed a letter of support for the proposed business park for our county from the High Country Vision Council. This group of leaders is very happy with the forward thinking of our county leadership in the area of economic development.

Thank you for your consideration of our communication. We would be pleased to also come and speak for this proposal at the appropriate time.

Sincerely,

Susan Jones  
Co-Chairperson, High Country Vision Council



July 10, 2013

To: County Commissioners of Watauga County

Attn: Nathan Miller

From: High Country United Way Vision Council

The High Country United Way Vision Council is a group of community leaders invited to begin gathering in 2011 to determine and examine issues that are important to the success of Avery and Watauga Counties, most specifically in the areas of Income, Health and Education. This group (hereinafter HCUWVC) was challenged to advise the United Way of barriers to success in income, health and education and the possible solution to overcoming those barriers. The members of the Council are from both the public and private sectors and also represent both for profit and non-profit groups and companies. The financial success, improved health and increased education of all of our citizens of the two counties is our utmost goal.

The High Country United Way Vision Council, with this communication, wishes to support the purchase of land and development of the proposed business park on NC Highway 194 North. During the past year and a half HCUWVC has studied the necessity for jobs in Avery and Watauga Counties. Through our research and conversations with area professionals we have come to realize that the potential for job creation is vastly different for each county. With regard to Watauga County we have seen that there is a demand for market-ready sites with full infrastructure available. The entrepreneurial spirit of our county is tremendous and there are many successful small businesses in our area. In order for our county to be successful in providing opportunities for income for our community members we must be prepared to provide a place for some of those small businesses to grow. We must also have a place that is attractive to established businesses that wish to locate in our area. Our current business park has proven to be highly successful and a real asset to our community. The success of this endeavor can serve to encourage us in this new business park. The purchase price offered on this Hwy 194 property can enable us to be competitive in attracting businesses.

Watauga County has many assets to offer, including an educated workforce, quality of life, cultural activities and outdoor recreation, but without a viable physical location on which businesses can build we risk being passed over for other locations around the state. As you know we are in competition with every other county in this state for business growth and we must position ourselves positively if we are to expect good results.

The HCUWVC applauds the efforts thus far of our Watauga County Commissioners in working to make this possibility of a new business park for Watauga County a reality. We encourage you to continue to pursue this avenue to prosperity for our community and citizens and we thank you for your work and effort to this good end.

**AGENDA ITEM 10:**

**BUDGET AMENDMENTS**

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

Ms. Margaret Pierce, Finance Director, will review budget amendments as included in your packet.

Board approval is requested.



# WATAUGA COUNTY

## FINANCE OFFICE

---

814 West King St., Room 216 - Boone, NC 28607 - Phone (828) 265-8007 Fax (828) 265-8006

### MEMORANDUM

TO: Deron T. Geouque, County Manager  
FROM: Margaret Pierce, Finance Director  
SUBJECT: Budget Amendments-FY 2013/14  
DATE: August 14, 2013

The following budget amendment requires the approval of the Watauga County Board of Commissioners.

<u>Account#</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Debit</u>	<u>Credit</u>
103300-341600	US DOJ Drug Court Grant		\$65,509
105890-469851	Blue Ridge Mediation Drug Court	\$65,509	

To reallocate the grant award from the US Department of Justice for drug court services contracted with Blue Ridge Mediation and Restorative Justice. County match is already present in the budget.

## **AGENDA ITEM 11:**

### **MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS**

#### ***A. Proposed Resolution Establishing the Watauga County Department of Social Services Advisory Board***

### **MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

At the May 5, 2013, Board meeting the Social Services Board was abolished. The Commissioners directed the County Attorney and Manager to draft a resolution establishing a Social Services Advisory Board with the members to be appointed by the Board of Commissioners with those members to include the members of the recently abolished Social Services Board with staggered terms.

Included is a resolution for Board consideration establishing the new Social Services Board. Mr. David Turlington is willing to continue to serve if so appointed. The Board may approve the resolution and nominations as presented or request changes and other nominations for Board appointment.

Board direction is requested.



STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA

**DRAFT**

COUNTY OF WATAUGA

**Resolution of the Watauga County Board of Commissioners  
Establishing the Watauga County Department of Social Services Advisory Board**

**WHEREAS**, the Watauga County Board of Commissioners is charged with the obligation to provide various social and humanitarian services through its Department of Social Services (DSS); and

**WHEREAS**, N.C.G.S. §153A-77 allows the Watauga County Board of Commissioners to elect whether it would assume the duties of direct supervision of the Department and the Director of Social Services; and

**WHEREAS**, the Watauga County Board of Commissioners made such election pursuant to statute at their May 21, 2013 regularly scheduled meeting; and

**WHEREAS**, the Watauga County Board of Commissioners recognizes the benefit of having an advisory board to assist the Board of Commissioners in its supervisory and management role of DSS;

**NOW, THEREFORE, THE WATAUGA COUNTY BOARD OF COMMISSIONERS HEREBY RESOLVES AS FOLLOWS:**

1. The Watauga County Board of Commissioners establishes the Watauga County Department of Social Services Advisory Board. The purpose of the Board shall be to receive input from the Director of the Watauga County Department of Social Services, staff, and the public so that they may advise the Board of Commissioners and make recommendations to the Board of Commissioners regarding the effectiveness and management of the programs administered by the Department of Social Services. The Advisory Board shall also review and investigate citizen complaints regarding the functioning of the Department of Social Services, and where appropriate, make recommendations to the Director of the Department of Social Services or the Board of County Commissioners.
2. The DSS Advisory Board shall consist of five members appointed by the Watauga County Board of Commissioners, four of whom shall be appointed to the Board from the community at large, and one of whom shall be either the Watauga County Manager or a member of the Watauga County Board of Commissioners. The appointment of the County Commissioner or County Manager to the Board shall be reappointed annually at the first meeting of the County Commissioners at their December board meeting. The other members of the DSS Advisory Board, following the term of their initial appointment, shall serve four year terms which shall be staggered so as to provide for the appointment of one position on the Board annually. The initial term Board members and their terms shall be as follows:

- a. Nathan Miller, as County Commissioner/Manager representative.
- b. Audrey Tate, through August 30, 2014.
- c. Mary Moretz, through August 30, 2015.
- d. Tom Trexler, through August 30, 2016.
- e. Sharon Brietenstein, through August 30, 2017.

Upon the expiration of their term in office, such Board member shall continue to serve until the appointment of their successor by the Board of Commissioners. In the event a board member resigns or is unable to continue to serve, the Board of Commissioners shall appoint an individual to serve the remainder of the unfulfilled term. No Board member, other than the Commissioner/Manager position, may serve more than two consecutive four-year terms. The completion of an unexpired term shall not be counted against the limitation of the two consecutive four-year terms.

3. All members that are nominated and appointed must be residents of Watauga County. No employee of the Watauga County Department of Social Services, their spouse, children, parents, or those who share the same household with one of these individuals shall be eligible to serve on the Board.
4. In addition to the Board members, the Director of the Watauga County Department of Social Services shall be allowed to be present unless the Board wishes to enter into a closed session for the purposes of discussing personnel matters pursuant to N.C. Gen. Stat. §143-318.11.
5. Each month the Director of Social Services will present to the Advisory Board a written or verbal report on the current status of the department. The Director shall provide a clerical person at each meeting to prepare minutes of each meeting. At each subsequent board meeting the board will vote to accept the minutes by motion and a majority vote. Each set of accepted meetings will then be forwarded to the County Manager and to the County Commissioners.
6. The Advisory Board shall be available, if deemed appropriate, to hear complaints or appeals of agency decisions from the various programs of the Department of Social Services. In most situations the Director shall be the appropriate venue for appeals or complaints in regards to personnel and service delivery. This process would not replace or supplement those appeals which are required by statute to be completed by the Director of Social Services.
7. The Advisory Board shall review all information pertaining to State Reviews and audits and provide the County Commissioners with feedback on those audits and reviews by way of the minutes that are delivered to the County Commissioners and County Manager on a monthly basis.
8. The Advisory Board shall be available for joint meetings with the Social Services Director, the County Manager, and the Board of Commissioners to discuss the business of the Department of Social Services as requested by the Board of Commissioners. Additionally, the Advisory Board may provide input to the Watauga County Manager in the process of his evaluation of the job performance of the Director of Social Services.

9. The Advisory Board shall provide guidance and recommendations to the Director of Social Services upon request regarding policy and administration. The Director of Social Services, however, shall continue to have full authority over the policies and procedures of non-mandated services and decisions, as well as the oversight of mandated policies. The Advisory Board shall not conduct any independent investigations into procedures or decisions which are determined by the North Carolina Court System (i.e.: Juvenile Petitions, Adult Protective Services court action, the court action of Child Support, or any other State or Federal program in which decisions are made at external government review). Upon the need to hire a director for the Department of Social Services, the Advisory Board shall designate one member who shall participate with the County Manager and the Commissioners in conducting the interview process in seeking a suitable replacement candidate.

**ADOPTED** by the Watauga County Board of Commissioners this the \_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_, 2013.

---

Nathan A. Miller, Chairman  
Watauga County Board of Commissioners

ATTEST:

---

Anita J. Fogle, Clerk to the Board (SEAL)

**AGENDA ITEM 11:**

**MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS**

***B. Appointment of North Carolina Association of County Commissioners (NCACC) Annual Conference Voting Delegate***

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

The North Carolina Association of County Commissioners' (NCACC) Annual Conference is scheduled for August 22-25, 2013, in Guilford County. Each county in attendance is required to select a voting member for representation at the annual business meeting which is conducted as a part of the conference. Submission of the voting delegate was due August 9, 2013.

Board direction is requested.





## Designation of Voting Delegate to NCACC Annual Conference

I, \_\_\_\_\_, hereby certify that I am the duly designated voting delegate for \_\_\_\_\_ County at the 106<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference of the North Carolina Association of County Commissioners to be held in Guilford County, N.C., on August 22-25, 2013.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Article VI, Section 2 of our Constitution provides:**

“On all questions, including the election of officers, each county represented shall be entitled to one vote, which shall be the majority expression of the delegates of that county. The vote of any county in good standing may be cast by any one of its county commissioners who is present at the time the vote is taken; provided, if no commissioner be present, such vote may be cast by another county official, elected or appointed, who holds elective office or an appointed position in the county whose vote is being cast and who is formally designated by the board of county commissioners. These provisions shall likewise govern district meetings of the Association. A county in good standing is defined as one which has paid the current year's dues.”

Please return this form to Sheila Sammons by: **Friday, August 9, 2013:**

**NCACC**  
**215 N. Dawson St.**  
**Raleigh, NC 27603**  
**Fax: (919) 733-1065**  
**sheila.sammons@ncacc.org**

**AGENDA ITEM 11:**

**MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS**

*C. September Meeting Schedule*

**MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

The Board has historically cancelled the first regular meeting in September due to the Labor Day Holiday. Direction from the Board is requested regarding the September meeting schedule.

Blank Page

**AGENDA ITEM 11:****MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS*****D. Boards & Commissions*****MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

One ETJ Alternate position remains to be filled on the Town of Boone Board of Adjustment. Recommendations have not been received from the Town at this time.

The AppalCART Board will have an at-large seat vacant effective August 26, 2013. AppalCART recommends that Ms. Kedith England be appointed to fill this seat. A Volunteer Application has also been received by Ms. Wanda Miller who is interested in serving on the AppalCART Board.

The above is a second reading and, therefore, action may be taken if so desired.

A letter was received from Ms. Elaine Norris announcing her resignation from the AppalCART Board as the human service agency representative. Staff would recommend changing Angie Boitnotte from the At-Large member to the human service agency representative, thus leaving two At-Large appointments open.

Mr. Gary Childers' term to the Caldwell Community College and Technical Institute Board expired June 30, 2013. Mr. Childers has expressed his willingness to continue serving if reappointed.



**Anita.Fogle**

---

**From:** info@appalcart.com  
**Sent:** Thursday, June 20, 2013 9:56 AM  
**To:** Anita.Fogle  
**Cc:** Stephen Howard; John Dinkins; Elaine\_Norris; David Blust; Andy Ball; Barry Sauls; Chris Turner; Greg Lovins; Jerry Moretz; Patrick Beville; Angie.Boitnotte; Kedith England  
**Subject:** AppalCART - Kedith England

To: Anita Fogle and Board members,

Long-time Chair, Jerry Moretz, is retiring from the Board at the August 26, 2013 at 3PM meeting.

I called DSS-retired Kedith England and she has graciously accepted the invitation to serve on the AppalCART Board. DSS Elaine Norris is the “agency” rep and Kedith would be an “at large” rep. She has agreed to begin sitting in on the July 29, 2013 at 3PM meeting. The County commissioners will need to approve Kedith as a member as of the August 26, 2013 meeting?

Kedith England  
828.264.2329 home  
828.964.5507 cell  
263 Old Bristol Rd  
Boone, NC 28607  
[kedithoengland@netscape.net](mailto:kedithoengland@netscape.net)

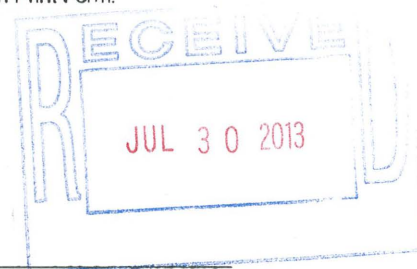
Thank you,

Joanna Wilcox  
828.297.1300x105  
[info@appalcart.com](mailto:info@appalcart.com)

### Volunteer Application Watauga County Boards And Commissions

If you are a Watauga County resident, at least 18 years old, and willing to volunteer your time and expertise to your community, please complete the application below and click on Print Form. Please sign and mail or fax to:

Watauga County Commissioners' Office  
814 West King Street, Suite 205  
Boone, NC 28607  
Phone: (828) 265-8000  
Fax: (828) 264-3230



Name: Wanda H Miller

Home Address: 543 Poplar Hill Drive, P.O. Box 3032

City: Boone

Zip: 28607

Telephone: (H) 828-262-5410

(W) 828-773-7048

(Fax) 828-262-0232

Email: wandahmiller@bellsouth.net

Place of Employment: Elk River Realty Inc

Job Title: Treasurer

In Order To Assure County wide Representation Please Indicate Your Township Of Residence:

- |                                     |                                    |  |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| <input type="radio"/> Bald Mountain | <input type="radio"/> Stony Fork   | <input type="radio"/> Watauga          |
| <input type="radio"/> New River     | <input type="radio"/> Brushy Fork  | <input type="radio"/> Cove Creek       |
| <input type="radio"/> Beaver Dam    | <input type="radio"/> Meat Camp    | <input type="radio"/> Shawneehaw       |
| <input type="radio"/> Blue Ridge    | <input type="radio"/> Blowing Rock | <input type="radio"/> Laurel Creek     |
| <input type="radio"/> Elk           | <input type="radio"/> North Fork   | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Boone |

In addition, Please Indicate If You Live In One Of The Following Areas:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="radio"/> Foscoe-Grandfather Community   | <input type="radio"/> Valle Crucis Historic District |
| <input type="radio"/> Howards Creek Watershed        | <input type="radio"/> Winklers Creek Watershed       |
| <input type="radio"/> South Fork New River Watershed | <input type="radio"/> Extraterritorial Area          |

We Ask Your Help In Assuring Diversity Of Membership By Age, Gender, And Race, By Answering The Following Questions

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| Gender                                  | Ethnic Background                          |
| <input type="radio"/> Male              | <input type="radio"/> African American     |
| <input checked="" type="radio"/> Female | <input checked="" type="radio"/> Caucasian |
|   | <input type="radio"/> Native American      |
|   | <input type="radio"/> Hispanic             |
|   | <input type="radio"/> Other                |

Please List (In Order Of Preference) The Boards/Commissions On Which You Would Be Willing To Serve.

1.
2.
3.

Volunteer Application  
Watauga County Boards And Commissions  
(Continued)

Please list any work, volunteer, and/or other experience you would like to have considered in the review of your application.

Work  
Experience:

I graduated from ASU with an accounting degree and have been a CPA for 27 years. I have worked for Elk River for 29 years.

Volunteer  
Experience:

Various volunteer work at my church.

Other  
Experience:

Other  
Comments:

Signature: Wanda H. Frain

Date: 7/29/13



*Watauga County*  
*Department of Social Services*

SOCIAL SERVICES BOARD  
David Turlington, Chair  
Mary Moretz , Vice Chair  
Nathan Miller  
Tom Trexler  
Audrey Tate

132 POPLAR GROVE CONNECTOR – SUITE C  
BOONE, NORTH CAROLINA 28607  
Telephone 828-265-8100  
TDD 1-800-735-2962  
Voice 1-800-735-8262  
Fax 828-265-7638

JIM ATKINSON, MSW  
Director

August 12, 2013

Mr. Chris Turner, Director  
Appalcart  
305 NC Hwy 105 By Pass  
Boone, NC 28607

Dear Mr. Turner:

I wish to inform you that effective September 31, 2013 I will resign the position of board member for Appalcart as the representative for the Watauga Department of Social Services. I have enjoyed working with you and the other board members to support Appalcart. I wish every success for Appalcart which is such a vital resource for Watauga County.

Sincerely,

Elaine Norris,  
Human Resource Coordinator III,  
Daycare Supervisor

CC: Jim Atkinson



Blank Page

## **AGENDA ITEM 11:**

### **MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS**

#### *E. Announcements*

#### **MANAGER'S COMMENTS:**

The North Carolina Association of County Commissioners' (NCACC) Annual Conference is scheduled for August 22-25, 2013, in Guilford County. If you plan to attend, please inform Anita so that she may RSVP on your behalf.

The High Country Council of Governments' Annual Banquet is scheduled for Friday, September 6, 2013, at Linville Ridge.

The Hunger and Health Coalition has invited Board members to "Save the Date" of October 12, 2013, at 9:00 A.M. to join their First Annual Homecoming Run for Hunger. The 5K run/walk will benefit the Hunger and Health Coalition.

# UNLOCKING OPPORTUNITIES



# 2013

## 106<sup>th</sup> ANNUAL CONFERENCE



**GUILFORD COUNTY**

**AUGUST 22-25**

**Register by July 23  
to Receive the Early  
Registration Rate!**

[www.ncacc.org/annualconference](http://www.ncacc.org/annualconference)





# 106<sup>th</sup> NCACC Annual Conference

## August 22-25, 2013 – Guilford County

*Sheraton Greensboro at Four Seasons/Koury Convention Center*

“Unlocking Opportunities in 2013” is the theme for the Association’s 106<sup>th</sup> Annual Conference, which will be held August 22-25 at the Sheraton Greensboro at Four Seasons/Koury Convention Center in Guilford County.

County officials often hear about economic competitiveness and place in the global economy. How do national and state policy decisions impact local economies? How can policy-making at the county level ensure the county remains competitive in a changing and challenging environment? “Unlocking Opportunities” explores these questions with an eye on how a county’s economic well-being in the “New Economy” is tied to the global integration of its businesses.



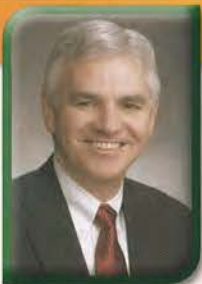
Dr. Robert Atkinson

## Opening General Session

**Friday, August 23, 8:30 – 10 a.m.**

Keynote speaker Dr. Robert Atkinson is an expert in economic transformation and innovation, and has performed extensive research on how individual states are positioned to succeed in the “New Economy.” Dr. Atkinson is the founder and president of the Information Technology and Innovation Foundation, a Washington, D.C.-based technology policy think tank. He is also author of the *State New Economy Index* series, *Innovation Economics: The Race for Global Advantage* (2012) and *The Past and Future of America’s Economy: Long Waves of Innovation that Power Cycles of Growth* (2005).

Dr. Atkinson is a valued adviser to state and national policy makers, and a popular speaker on innovation policy nationally and internationally. He has testified before a number of committees in Congress and has appeared in various media outlets including CNN, Fox News, MSNBC, NPR, and NBC Nightly News. Atkinson also has a background in North Carolina: He received his Ph.D. in City and Regional Planning from UNC-Chapel Hill in 1989.



Keith Allred

## LELA Pre-Conference Seminar

### MADE IN AMERICA: GROUP DECISIONS BY DESIGN

**Thursday, August 22, 10 a.m. – 3 p.m.**

*Registration fee: \$95*

The most important decisions in local government are made by county commissions and city councils. Compared to individual decision-making, group decision-making has the potential to generate far superior solutions. When group decision-making goes badly, though, the outcomes tend to be even worse than the worst decisions individuals make.

Recognized internationally for his research, executive programs and consulting on group decision-making, Keith Allred will lead this fun and interactive LELA Pre-Conference Seminar that will give participants the skills and insights needed to realize the benefits and avoid the pitfalls of group decision-making.

The discussion is grounded in two sources of wisdom on group decision-making. First, the vision the founders had for American self-government and their belief that broad and diverse support is the best indicator of wise policies are discussed. Having built the structure of separation of powers on this foundational principle, understanding the founders’ views provides fundamental insights into effective group decision-making. Second, modern research has identified which kinds of group processes generate good decisions and which generate poor ones.

The lessons of both the founder’s vision and research for group decision-making are then applied by comparing two Kennedy Administration cases. First, the reasons for the disastrous decision regarding the Bay of Pigs are discussed drawing on the Harvard case study. Second, the reasons the same group made a remarkably effective decision just 18 months later in the Cuban Missile Crisis are explored drawing on excerpts from the movie “13 Days” that are based on transcripts from Kennedy’s secret taping system.

#### LOCAL ELECTED LEADERS

### Academy

*By attending the NCACC Annual Conference, county commissioners receive nine credits toward recognition for their commitment to lifelong learning through the Local Elected Leaders Academy (LELA) Recognition Program.*

*Through LELA, the NCACC and School of Government have established for individual county commissioners a three-level recognition program that will help the Association achieve one of its strategic goals, “strengthen county leadership and board development.” In addition, Pre-Conference Seminar attendees will receive six workshop credits.*

*For more information on the LELA Recognition Program, as well as a listing of commissioners who have received recognition, visit [www.ncacc.org](http://www.ncacc.org) and follow the LELA link under the “Education” menu.*



# Agenda at a Glance

082013 BCC Meeting

## Thursday, August 22

8:30 a.m. County Invitational Golf Tournament  
10 a.m. – 3 p.m. LELA Pre-Conference Seminar  
2 – 5:30 p.m. Exhibit Show open  
TBA Host county facility tour: Guilford County  
Detention Center  
3:30 – 5:15 p.m. Workshop Block I  
3:30 – 5:30 p.m. Ethics training  
6 – 7:30 p.m. Opening Reception

## Friday, August 23

8:30 – 10 a.m. Opening General Session  
9 a.m. – 3 p.m. Spouse/guest lounge open  
10 a.m. – 2 p.m. Exhibit Show open  
10:30 – 11:45 a.m. Workshop Block II  
11 a.m. – noon N.C. Association of County Clerks  
business meeting  
Noon Lunch in Exhibit Hall  
Noon – 1:15 p.m. County Managers' Luncheon  
12:30 – 1:15 p.m. N.C. Association of Black County Officials  
(NCABCO) business meeting  
1:45 – 3 p.m. Workshop Block III  
3:30 – 4:45 p.m. Workshop Block IV

4:45 – 5:30 p.m. Youth Summit orientation  
5 – 5:30 p.m. District Caucuses  
6:30 – 10 p.m. Horn O' Plenty  
8:30 – 10:30 p.m. Youth Summit breakout sessions

## Saturday, August 24

7:30 – 8:30 a.m. President's Mentoring Initiative breakfast  
9 a.m. – 3 p.m. Spouse/guest lounge open  
8:45 – 9:45 a.m. Second General Session  
10 – 11:15 a.m. Workshop Block V  
10 a.m. – 1:45 p.m. Youth Summit: "Bottom Line!" and lunch/  
evaluation  
11:45 a.m. – 1:45 p.m. NCABCO Awards Luncheon  
2:15 – 4:45 p.m. Annual Business Session  
6 – 6:30 p.m. President's Reception  
6:30 – 8:30 p.m. President's Banquet  
8:30 – 9:30 p.m. New President's Reception

## Sunday, August 25

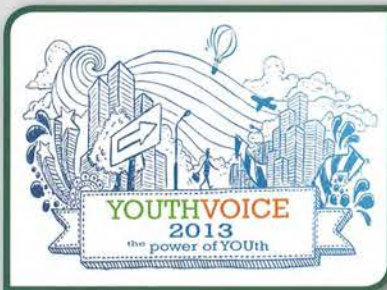
9:30 – 10:30 a.m. Closing Service



2013



## YouthVoice 2013



### Friday-Saturday, August 23-24

County commissioners will for the fourth consecutive year have an opportunity to connect with the next generation of leaders, as the 2013 Youth Summit will bring together youth delegates from 4-H Youth Development clubs and Boys and Girls Clubs of North Carolina.

YouthVoice 2013 offers sessions that help youth gain a better understanding of what county governments do and the role of commissioners as the governing body for counties, and provides multiple opportunities for youth and county officials to connect. The Summit was formed in 2010 as part of a youth leadership development initiative of then-NCACC President Mary Accor, a former Cleveland County commissioner. It also supports the mentoring initiative of current NCACC President

Howard Hunter III by providing an avenue for county officials to meet and talk to youth from their home counties prior to and during the Annual Conference.

The Association strives to bring a diverse mix of youth representatives from each of North Carolina's 100 counties to the Youth Summit. In 2012, the Summit drew 89 participants representing 70 counties.

The NCACC has partnered with 4-H Youth Development, a service of N.C. Cooperative Extension, to coordinate and bring youth delegates age 14-19 to the Summit since its inception. The Association welcomed Boys and Girls Clubs of North Carolina as a partner organization in 2012 to bring additional representatives to the Summit. Officers of the N.C. FEA Association are also invited to attend and participate.



### Our 2013 Conference-Wide Sponsors



### Gold Sponsor



### Silver Sponsors:

Farragut Local Gov.  
SfL+a Architects/FirstFloor

### Bronze Sponsor:

Southern Health Partners

### Other Sponsor:

FTI Consulting, Inc.



## Second General Session



**Will Allen**

Good Food Revolution: Growing Healthy Food, People, and Communities (2012).

### Saturday, August 24, 8:45 – 9:45 a.m.

Agriculture remains North Carolina's largest economic driver, and a farmer will provide the General Session address on Saturday, August 24. Will Allen, founder and CEO of Growing Power, Inc., is an urban farmer who is transforming the cultivation, production and delivery of healthy foods to under-served, urban populations. One of Allen's focus areas is on community mentoring, particularly for youth. This focus compliments President Hunter's Mentoring Initiative and should be of strong interest to Youth Summit delegates, who will join county officials for this session.

Allen was honored as one of Time magazine's 100 World's Most Influential People in 2010, and he received a John D. and Katherine T. MacArthur Foundation "genius grant" in 2008. Among other honors, he was invited in February 2010 to the White House to join First Lady Michelle Obama in launching "Let's Move!" – her signature leadership program to reverse the epidemic of childhood obesity in America. He is the author of *The*



**Dr. Aaron Allen**

## President's Mentoring Initiative Breakfast

### Saturday, August 24, 7:30 – 8:30 a.m.

Dawn Loggins' remarkable story of abandoned Cleveland County teen to Harvard University student has garnered national media attention. Her journey is not only one of extraordinary perseverance, but is also exemplary of the power of mentoring relationships to help a young person achieve great things. Dr. Aaron Allen, Principal of Burns High School, will share the story of how his school community rallied to provide Loggins a stable environment in which to thrive.

County officials and Youth Summit delegates will join together at this breakfast, which is sponsored by the President's Mentoring Initiative.



**Tim Lowry**

## "A Senior Moment for the Young"

### Closing Service with Storyteller Tim Lowry

### Sunday, August 25, 9:30 – 10:30 a.m.

When an old person dies, it's like a whole library went up in smoke. This African proverb reminds us that senior citizens often hold the key for "Unlocking Opportunities" for young people in our communities. Their wisdom and insight, gleaned from a life of experience, is invaluable in the training of future leaders. Back by popular demand, Storyteller Tim Lowry will illuminate the biblical text "when I am old and grey headed ..." (Psalm 71:18) as he tells the story of a blind and deaf octogenarian at the DMV, a silly rabbit that would not heed his grandmother's advice, Russian grandmothers who crowned Tim the "teacher from God," and the importance of toilet paper when working with troubled teenagers.



**Norma Houston**



**Frayda Bluestein**

## Ethics Training

### Thursday, August 22, 3:30 – 5:30 p.m.

Legislation passed in 2009 requires all county commissioners to "receive a minimum of two clock hours of ethics education within 12 months after initial election or appointment to the office and again within 12 months after each subsequent election or appointment to the office."

The Association will offer county and municipal officials the opportunity to receive their required ethics training during a two-hour seminar taught by Norma Houston and Frayda S. Bluestein of the UNC School of Government.

Houston joined the School of Government in 2006. Prior to that, she served as Chief of Staff and General Counsel to State Senate President Pro Tempore Marc Basnight. She has also served as Dare County Attorney. She is a member of the North Carolina State Bar and serves on the boards of several organizations. Her areas of expertise include ethics and conflicts of interest.

Bluestein joined the School of Government in 1991. Prior to that, she worked for four years in a private law practice, focusing primarily on municipal and land use law. She also worked for one year in the Bill Drafting Division of the North Carolina General Assembly. Her areas of expertise include local government law, public records and open meetings.



# County Invitational Golf Tournament



**Thursday, August 22; shotgun start at 8:30 a.m.**  
**Grandover Resort – East Course**  
**\$55 per person (includes golf, light breakfast and lunch)**

*\*Note that this is a non-metal spike facility.*

Opened in March 1996, Grandover Resort's East Course was designed by Gary Panks and David Graham. Many of the greens complexes were designed to give a stadium effect around them. The tree lined fairways provide a seasonal blaze of color offering our guests the feeling of being in a nature preserve in America's heartland of golf. In 2011, the East Course added six new tee areas to stretch the total yardage to 7250 from the championship tees.

Grandover Resort has had the privilege to have hosted numerous corporate and charity golf events over the years as well as competitive events such as the 2012 NCAA Division I Men's Golf Regional Championship, the 2012 Nationwide Tour Open Qualifier, and the 2011 NCAA Division III Men's Golf National Championship.

The County Invitational Golf Tournament is for registrants of the Annual Conference, sponsors and exhibitors only. Prizes, including first-place team trophies, will be awarded.

## Opening Reception in the Exhibit Hall

**Thursday, August 22, 6 – 7:30 p.m.**

*Tickets: Included with attendee registration; \$20 for guests*

Kick off the Annual Conference in style at our traditional Opening Reception. Delicious appetizers and desserts will be available at locations throughout the Exhibit Hall. Mingle with county officials, exhibitors and other special guests in a relaxing atmosphere.

## Horn O' Plenty

**Friday, August 23, 6:30 p.m.**

*Tickets: \$30 for adults; \$15 for children ages 6-16. No charge for ages 5 and under.*

The Horn O' Plenty highlights the fruits of the labor of farmers across the state. As the state's top economic engine, agriculture has well-established roots in North Carolina soil, and N.C. Cooperative Extension draws attention to the land's bounty at the Horn O' Plenty. North Carolina farms and other businesses and organizations donate food and money to make the event possible. Cooperative Extension employees will be on hand to greet and meet with county officials.

Youth Summit delegates will join county officials for the dinner and dessert portion of the Horn O' Plenty.



## President's Reception and Banquet

**Saturday, August 24, 6 – 8:30 p.m.**

*Tickets: \$35*

Join conference attendees as B. Ray Jeffers is sworn in as the Association's 97<sup>th</sup> President – and first from Person County. The 2013-14 President Elect, First Vice President and Second Vice President will also be seated. Outgoing President Howard Hunter III of Hertford County will present the M.H. "Jack" Brock Outstanding County Commissioner Award, announce the latest class of inductees to the NCACC Hall of Fame, and honor commissioners who have reached at least 20 years of service with Long-Time County Service Awards. Reception and dinner entertainment will be provided by the Kevin Van Sant Quartet.





082013 BCC Meeting  
 PRSRT STD  
 US Postage  
**PAID**  
 Raleigh, NC  
 Permit# 1910



4/2 390\*\*\*\*\*3-DIGIT 286  
**Ms. Anita J. Fogle**  
**Watauga County Clerk to the Board**  
**814 W King St Ste 205**  
**Boone, NC 28607-3457**

**Registration Information**

All registrations must be made online at [www.ncacc.org/annualconference](http://www.ncacc.org/annualconference). An early registration rate of \$185 is available until July 23. Regular registrations (July 24 – August 2) are \$225; on-site registrations are \$249. A one-day registration (\$125) is also available.



All county officials must pay the registration fee, but there is no registration fee for spouses and guests. The registration fee includes admission to the Exhibit Show, Opening Reception, general and business sessions and workshops. Registrants also receive lunch on Friday in the Exhibit Hall and breakfast at the Saturday morning President’s Mentoring Initiative breakfast.

Separate tickets must be purchased for the LELA Pre-Conference Seminar (\$95), Horn O’ Plenty (\$30 age 17 and up; \$15 ages 6-16), N.C. Association of Black County Officials Awards Luncheon (\$35), and President’s Reception and Banquet (\$35). Guest tickets for the Opening Reception are \$20.

Registration for the County Invitational Golf Tournament (\$55) must be made in advance via the Association’s online registration website.

**Late Registration, Cancellations & Refunds**

The Association must give final counts for all meals and special tours several days prior to the conference and must pay for the number of confirmed attendees, which is the basis for the following policies:

- Registration deadline: Any registration received by the Association after 5 p.m. on Friday, August 2, will not be processed in advance; you must then register on-site.
- Refunds: Any person cancelling their registration must do so in writing or by fax prior to 5 p.m. on August 2 to qualify for a refund of registration fees and event tickets less a \$40 administrative fee. Any cancellation received after August 2 will not be refunded except for extraordinary emergencies and only if we have funds available to do so.

**Accommodations:**

The Sheraton Greensboro at Four Seasons, the host facility for the 2013 Annual Conference, is now accepting registrations. The special room rate of \$130 plus applicable taxes will be available until July 21 or until the group block is sold out, whichever comes first. When registering, please remember to use the group code: NCACC.

A link to the Sheraton’s online reservations page is available on the Association’s Annual Conference registration site. You may also reserve by phone at (336) 292-9161 or (800) 242-6556.



[Subscribe](#)[Share ▼](#)[Past Issues](#)[Translate ▼](#)[RSS](#)[Homecoming Run for Hunger 5K.](#)[View this email in your browser](#)

## Save the Date

October 12, 2013 at 9:00 AM

Join us for the first annual **Homecoming Run For Hunger**, a 5K run/walk to benefit the Hunger and Health Coalition. Start Homecoming weekend by working up a sweat and have plenty of time to get to the 3:30 football game.

There will be door prizes and awards for all age categories. Teams of three to five will get a discount. Come join us for the fun and help provide food and pharmacy assistance to those in our community who cannot afford it.

Register online at [www.hungerandhealthcoalition.com](http://www.hungerandhealthcoalition.com)



**When: October 12, 2013**

**8:00AM Registration**

**9:00AM Start Pistol**

**Where: Greenway Trail**

**Mayor's Park (Armory)**

**Boone NC**

Register Online at

[www.hungerandhealthcoalition.com](http://www.hungerandhealthcoalition.com)

Early Registration (before Oct 1)

\$15.00 Individuals

\$40.00 Teams

Copyright © 2013 The Hunger and Health Coalition, All rights reserved.

[unsubscribe from this list](#) [update subscription preferences](#)

**AGENDA ITEM 12:**

**PUBLIC COMMENT**

**AGENDA ITEM 13:**

**BREAK**

**AGENDA ITEM 14:**

**CLOSED SESSION**

Attorney/Client Matters – G. S. 143-318.11(a)(3)